00110108

ADM
950.3
Dan/Rep
110108

ADM

950·3

Don / Rep

110108

Digitized with financial assistance from

H T Parekh FOUNDATION

An Initiative by HDFC

WITH YOU, RIGHT THROUGH

on 08 January, 2019

REPORT

TO THE

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR INDIA IN COUNCIL

ON THE

RECORDS

OF

THE INDIA OFFICE.

BY

FREDERICK CHARLES DANVERS,

Registrar and Superintendent of Records.

116108

PRINTED BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR INDIA IN COUNCIL.

SOCIETY OF THE BOMBAY BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC

VOL. I. PART I.

RECORDS RELATING TO AGENCIES, FACTORIES, AND SETTLEMENTS NOT NOW UNDER THE ADMINISTRATION OF THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

R. X. 4 112

LONDON: PRINTED BY EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE,
PRINTERS TO THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY.
FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE.

1887.

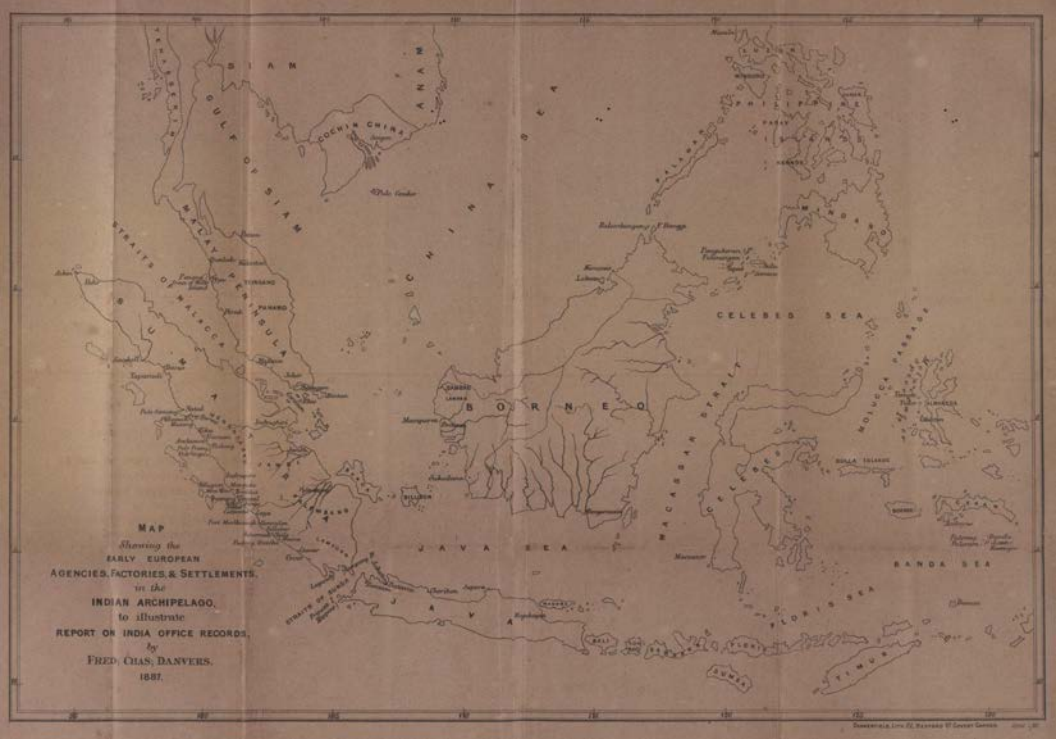
ADM
950.3
Dan/Rep
110108

00110108

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	Page
Introduction	1
General Report on the Records of the India Office	7
Java	18
Report on the Java Records	40
List of Books and Publications relating to the Islands of Malaisia	46
Classification of Java Records	55
Sumatra	58
Report on the Sumatra Records	84
Classification of Sumatra Records	86
Borneo	94
Report on the Borneo Records	106
Classification of Separate Borneo Records	107
Straits Settlements	108
Report on the Straits Settlement Records	118
Classification of Straits Settlements Records	119
St. Helena	124
Report on the St. Helena Records	151
List of Books and Publications relating to St. Helena, the Cape of Good Hope, and the Island of Mauritius	152
Classification of St. Helena Records	155
Cape of Good Hope	161
Report on the Cape of Good Hope Records	172
Classification of Cape of Good Hope Records	173
The French in India	174
Report on Records relating to the French in India	186
Classification of Records relating to the French in India	188
Appendix.—List and location of places referred to in the Report	i
General Index	xi

Map of the Islands of Malaisia.
Map of the Cape, St. Helena, and Mauritius.


SIAM
GULF OF SIAM
COCHIN CHINA
ANAM
CHINA SEA
PHILIPPINE ISLANDS
CELEBES SEA
BORNEO
MOLUCCA PASSAGE
MOLUCCAS
BANDA SEA
JAVA SEA
JAVA
MACASSAR STRAITS
FLORES SEA
BALI
TIMOR
SUMBA
MAP
Shewing the
EARLY EUROPEAN
AGENCIES, FACTORIES, & SETTLEMENTS,
in the
INDIAN ARCHIPELAGO,
to illustrate
REPORT ON INDIA OFFICE RECORDS,
by
FRED. CHAS. DANVERS.
1887.

INTRODUCTION.

In the earlier Records of the East India Company there is an entire absence of copies of letters sent by them from this country to their several Agents abroad; but it is beyond doubt that these at one time existed. Probably, however, this was not the case before the 6th July 1607, for at a Court of Committees held on that date, "it was thought ffitt that all letters from "and to India and all the answers thereof be entered "into a book and coated for future memorie as occasion "may fall out." At a Court held on the 6th October 1609 it was further resolved as follows:—

"And for as much as it is esteemed very needfull "that all letters to and from the Company, and also "material writings, be coated and kept in a Register "ready for every occasion, and that some fitt man may "be given for that business or for any other employment "of the Companie about His Ma^ties^ Court or otherwise. "It was now ordered and agreed that Mr. Eadm^d^ Doe do "confer and agree with some fitt and faithfull man for "the doeing and effecting of this, or any other the "Companie's affaires wherein he shall be employed." On the 17th of the same month, "Ffrancis Sadler was "admitted and sworn servant of the Companie for the "registering of sundry letters and other writings fit to "be coated, registered, and kept for the use of the "Company. And further to doe such other their "services upon which they shall think good to employ "him."

The earlier correspondence to the Company is exceedingly scanty, not more than fourteen documents previously to 1610 having been handed down to the present date in the O. C. volumes, besides which there are but very few of an earlier date amongst the loose miscellaneous documents. It appears, however, evident from references in the Court Books that many were received which are not now in existence. From 1610 they become more numerous in each year. Some of the missing documents were probably lost at a very early period. In 1614, "certain journals" were wanted which could not then be found, and it was consequently ordered* that all journals should first be written in the Company's books before being lent to any man, and that none were to use them without the consent of the Committees. The missing journals, which had been lent and could not be found,† were to be searched for. Some months later, in August 1615, a further resolution‡ was passed that none of the Company's journals were thereafter to be lent "before copies of them be entered in "their books, whereby the journals themselves have "been lost to the great prejudice of the Company, and "some things known which are not fit to be published." After entry they were to be "delivered only to some "principal persons of the Company that shall desire the "same." But all other persons wishing to inspect them were to be "satisfied with coming and seeing them in "the Office, or otherwise a copy of them in the Books."

Besides the defects in these volumes of Indian Correspondence, there are unfortunately considerable gaps in the Court Minute Books. Although the first volume finishes with the 10th August 1603, the second does not begin till the 31st December 1606. From the latter date until January 1610 the entries are complete; then a hiatus of four years occurs, volume the third be-

---

* Court Minutes, 13th December 1614.
† Court Minutes, 20th December 1614.
‡ Court Minutes, 30th August 1615.

ginning with January 1614. The last entry in that book is dated the 17th November 1615, but the next Court Book does not begin before the 19th September 1617. The first missing volume, between 1606 and 1610 is perhaps of the most consequence, because the correspondence does not supply the deficiency, which, in a measure, it fortunately does after that date. There are also other gaps in the Court Minutes in later years which will be found recorded in the "General Report "on the Records of the India Office."

It appears certain that at the union of the "London" with the "New East India Company," the Records belonging to the former were found in great disorder; and there is a Notice, without date, to the effect, "That at the dissolution of the Company, meaning "when the Old (or London) was absorbed in the United "Company, great numbers of their Books and Papers "were promiscuously put together, some of which have "since come to the Trustees' hands, and more are in- "specting by 'their Register,' in order to obtain the "necessary information for answering Plaintiff Yale's "Bill; and that it will require a deal of care to separate "and digest them."

In 1835 the deficiencies in the Company's Records were brought prominently to notice, and an attempt was made to account for these wherever they occurred.

Hitherto I have referred only to deficiencies in the Records caused by accident, carelessness, or unforeseen circumstances; but it is to be feared that other deficiencies have been caused by deliberate destruction without due care and discrimination. In 1858 the Registrar brought to notice that there existed a quantity of miscellaneous papers belonging to the Secretary's office, which had been accumulating for a period of thirty years, "which neither are, nor ever could be, of "any use whatever," together with "a quantity of "Warehouse Books and Documents of a miscellaneous "character, such as sale books, appearance books,

" catalogues, &c., not any of which have been referred " to during the past twenty years." These were accordingly ordered* to be sold, and over 21 tons of documents were disposed of as waste paper, and realized 158*l.* 0*s.* 10*d.*

It is not improbable that some volumes, and particularly papers not bound, may have become lost in removal of the Records from one place to another, and the greater part of them have been removed no less than three times. In 1859, in consequence of certain warehouse room in New Street, in which the bulk of the Records were then kept, being required by the Store Keeper General, 31 cart loads, comprising in all about 20,000 volumes, were removed thence to the cellars in Leadenhall Street. In the same year† there was a further sale of nearly two tons of documents as waste paper.

In February 1860, Sir Charles Wood, then Secretary of State for India, gave directions that all useless Records, in the India Office in Cannon Row, and Leadenhall Street, were to be destroyed, or otherwise disposed of previously to removal to the building rented in Victoria Street, Westminster, for an India Office. For this purpose a Committee was formed consisting of Mr. T. N. Waterfield, Mr. Ward, Mr. Fletcher, Mr. Kaye, and Mr. M. Napier. In accordance with the recommendations of this Committee, orders were issued for the destruction of an enormous quantity of books and papers, amounting altogether to upwards of 317 tons, which were sold as waste, and realized 9*l.* 15*s.* per ton, or a total of 3,095*l.* 16*s.* The destruction of this enormous mass of Records was to a great extent due to the circumstance that duplicate copies of most documents existed, the one being in

---

* Finance, Home, and Public Works Committee Minute, 14th December 1858.

† Revenue, Judicial, and Legislative Committee Minute, 13th May 1859.

Leadenhall Street, and the other in Cannon Row, and that on the amalgamation of these two offices it was not necessary to retain more than one copy for official use.

In 1867, on the removal from Victoria Street to the present Office, a further destruction of Books and Papers took place, also on an extensive scale; and in 1877 and following years, selections were made by the Department, responsible for the custody of the Records, of papers, books, and documents which it was considered might be safely destroyed, and these were, in each case, confirmed by Council authority before being acted on.

It is much to be feared that, in the endeavour to get rid of only useless Records, those destroyed—especially in the earlier years of destruction—had not been sufficiently examined before being condemned, and that thus documents of historical interest shared the fate of others which had ceased to possess any sufficient value to justify their preservation. At no time hitherto does there appear to have been undertaken a critical examination and comparison of the Records of this Office, such as would enable them to be properly classified, and put away in systematic order. Indeed, up to the present time, there exist volumes of which no record has ever been made, so that, in the event of their being lost, no evidence would be forthcoming that they had ever existed. Until a careful examination, comparison, and proper classification shall have been made of all the Records now in existence, it will not be possible to state with confidence what are now missing or what still exist. A commencement of such a critical examination has now been made, and the results, thus far, have been most satisfactory, many of the loose unbound papers having being found to supply, to a great extent, existing vacancies in the bound volumes. This work is now well advanced, and will be continued with a view to the Records of this Office

being, once and for all, properly classified, arranged, and registered.

Immediately following this introduction is a general Report on the Records now existing in the India Office, so far as can be ascertained from a general review of them and of the Lists formed in recent years; and in the subsequent pages will be found more detailed Reports on the Records, referring to different parts of India, and of other countries with which the East India Company had commercial relations. With these detailed Reports are given classified Lists of the Records referred to, and, by means of the former, those desirous of consulting the Records will be the better able to select the volumes to which they may especially desire to refer.

In commencing the classification of the Records, the first taken in hand have been those relating to "Further India," or those possessions and Agencies of the late East India Company which lay outside, or beyond, the peninsula of India proper. In the arrangement of these, a beginning has been made with the Java Records, as it was with that Island that the East India Company first carried on trading operations, and there also that the first Presidency was established to which the Agencies in India and elsewhere were subordinated.

GENERAL REPORT ON THE RECORDS OF THE INDIA OFFICE.

A cursory examination of the records of this Office has disclosed the fact that—particularly amongst some of those of very early date—they have hitherto been only very imperfectly catalogued; some, indeed, seem never to have been catalogued at all; whilst, in the case of others, no attempt seems to have been made to assign them their true place in the lists of records.

The practice, heretofore, of having a separate Record Branch for the Military Department has resulted in an enormous mass of volumes and papers being handed over to the General Record Branch for custody, of which no lists exist, and it must necessarily be a work entailing much time and labour to examine, classify, and properly catalogue them.

In the following general Report I shall endeavour to show what records are known to exist in this Office, and how far they may be considered complete or otherwise. In doing this, however, I must guard myself against charge of error by admitting that, until I can have time and opportunity of closely inspecting the many thousands of volumes and papers placed under my charge, I cannot, with any certainty, state that those supposed to exist are complete, or that there are not still some cases of "unrecorded papers" of which nothing is known.

The earliest records in this Department, dating from 1596, refer to the period which preceded the

establishment of the East India Company. There are two documents dated in that year; one relating to the expedition fitted out by Sir R. Dudley, and others, in 1596, consisting of three ships under the command of Captain Benjamin Wood, who took letters from Queen Elizabeth to the Emperor of China; but "not one of "the company ever returned to give an account of the "rest." The other is an account of the first successful enterprise of the Dutch, in the Eastern seas, which appears to have been set on foot in the year 1595 by certain private merchants in Amsterdam. This is contained in a volume giving a "statement of the States "and Princes in the Eastern seas with whom the Dutch "appear at any time to have had connection," compiled chiefly from two volumes of copies and abstracts of treaties from the year 1596 to 1795, which were extracted from the Dutch records at Batavia by a Committee specially appointed for that purpose.

In 1599, the Dutch, who had now firmly established their trade in the East, having raised the price of pepper against us from 3*s*. per lb. to 6*s*. and 8*s*., the merchants of London held a meeting on the 22nd September, at Founder's Hall, under the Lord Mayor, and agreed to form an association for the purpose of trading directly with India. Queen Elizabeth also sent Sir John Mildenhall, by Constantinople, to the Great Mogul, to apply for privileges for the English Company, for which she was then preparing a charter; and, on the 31st December 1600, the first English East India Company was incorporated, by Royal Charter, under the title of "The Governor and Company of Merchants of London "trading to the East Indies." The Charter consisted of "a privilege, for fifteen years, granted by Her Majesty "to certain adventurers, for the discovery of the trade "for the East Indies."

Although the East India Company was not incorporated until the end of 1600, their records commence from the 22nd September 1599 with a statement of the

names of those who subscribed towards the "venture in "the pretended voyage to the East Indies."

The "Court Books," which contain the earliest records of the East India Company in this country, consist of Minutes of the Court in London, and extend continuously from 1599 to 1858–59, comprising in all 191 volumes. The books for the following years are, however, missing, viz., 10th August 1603 to 30th December 1606, February 1610 to January 1614, 17th November 1615 to 18th September 1617, 1st July 1629 to 1st July 1630, 17th July 1631 to 3rd July 1632, 4th July 1637 to 4th July 1639. These Court Books are carefully indexed up to the end of 1856. For the years 1857 and 1858 the Index Books exist, but they have not been entered up. This will now be done. There are fourteen volumes of "Dissents" by Members of the Court of Directors; four volumes, extending from February 1764 to March 1811, are in original, and the remaining ten volumes, from 14th October 1807 to 1st September 1858, consist of copies only. Next come nineteen volumes of "General Court Minutes," extending from 1702 to 30th August 1858.

Following the "Court Books" of the East India Company, the "Council Minutes" of the Secretary of State for India in Council bring this series of records up to the present date. These are also indexed. Duplicate copies of the first five volumes of these Minutes, from 1858 to 1860, are in the Record Department, but a complete set for these and subsequent years is kept by the Council Clerk, together with books in which the Secretary of State and Members of Council record their opinions and reasons regarding differences on questions decided at meetings of the Council, and for the record of Minutes with respect to Orders on Communications proposed to be made by the Secretary of State, in accordance respectively with the provisions of Sections XXIII. and XXIV. of 21 & 22 Vict., c. 106.

Bundle A of the "Old Records," labelled also

"Court Minutes," consists mostly of the rough notes taken by the Secretary at the meetings of the Court, and these were afterwards carefully transcribed, in greater detail, in the "Court Books" above referred to. These rough notes are very incomplete, several years being missing between the interval of 1690 and 1765 embraced by them. The only interest they contain, other than antiquarian, is from the fact that there are in them occasional entries of events that occurred on days between the meetings of the Court. Some of the volumes in this bundle are in duplicate, the one consisting of the rough minutes, and the other of fair copies of the same.

The "Court Books" contain the Minutes of the "Court of Committees" of the old, or "London East "India Company;" but, besides these there are a few volumes amongst the "Old Records" of Minutes of the "Committee of Management," and Minutes of the "Court of Directors." These are particularly valuable as containing some of the few records extant of the "English East India Company." Of the Minutes of the "Committee of Management" there are six volumes, extending from 31st July 1702 to 13th April 1709. There are two volumes of the Minutes of the "Court "of Directors," the one being the first volume of those Minutes, and commencing from 7th September 1698, or two days after the date of their Charter, and extending to 20th June 1699. There is then a gap of some years, and the other volume extends from 21st July 1704 to 8th January 1708.

The "O. C." or "Original Correspondence" papers, consisting of 72 volumes, contain the letters from Agents to the East India Company, or, as it is styled, "Original Correspondence from India, with "Collateral Documents, originating at any places "between England and Japan." These extend from 1603 to 1708, and correspond to the volumes of letters from, and proceedings of, the Governments in India of

the present day. In the first volume of the Catalogue to this collection is a Memorandum of the various old Catalogues from which the revised Catalogue of Original Correspondence from India was formed, which are as follows, with their abbreviated titles:—

O. C.—Original Correspondence, chiefly letters from India.

App.—Miscellaneous Papers appended to O. C.

D. P., I., II., or III.—Damaged Papers, First, Second, or Third List.

Dom.—Domestic Papers, improperly mixed with some from India.

I. P.—Imperfect Papers.

F. P.—Foreign Papers.

I. L.—Indian Letters. Another series from India.

Law.—Four subdivisions. Among them many Political Papers from India.

P. 14 C.—Papers from 14 chests.

W. p. D.—Without proper date. The dates to most of these have been supplied.

Supp. to W. p. D.—Supplement to the last.

Acc.—Accounts.

The basis of this series consists of original letters dated in India, extending to all places within the limits of the Charter, which letters are either addressed to the Company or were interchanged between the Company's factories in Asia or Africa, or with Native or European correspondents. "They seem," it is stated in a note, "from what materials were extant at the commence-"ment of order in keeping the early records, to have "been preserved by accident. The series, though "valuable and important as far as it extends, is not "continuous." There is also one volume labelled "Fort St. George and Bengal Abstracts," which contains abstracts of the letters in the O. C. volumes from 1676 to 1707.

The earliest copies of Despatches to India are contained in the volumes labelled "Letter Book," of which

there are 28 in number, and they extend from 25th April 1653 to 24th January 1753; Vols. 1 to 10 inclusive, coming down to the 28th January 1708, contain copies of Despatches from the London East India Company to their representatives abroad. The last Despatch of Volume 10 contains instructions to Agents in consequence of the union of the two Companies. Volume 11 contains copies of Despatches from the English East India Company, extending from the 12th January 1698 to the 20th April 1708; the first Despatch in this book contains the commission and instructions to their Agents abroad, and the last Despatch advises them of the union of the two East India Companies. Volume 12 extends from the 31st July 1702 to the 4th October 1708, and contains joint instructions by the two Companies to their Agents abroad; and with Volume 13 begin the Despatches sent out by the United Company, the first being dated in December 1706. There is also an imperfect set of original drafts of Despatches, consisting of ten volumes, labelled "Despatches to India," which extend, however, only from 1702 to 1753, and appear to contain some documents not included in the volumes of copies of Despatches.

In the "Old Records" collection there are several volumes and bundles of documents, purporting to be letters to and from India, diaries, and consultations, which are duplicates of some of those referred to above. It is not, as a rule, necessary to preserve these. In my present classification of the India Office Records, my chief aim and object is to ensure one complete set for Office record, and to dispose of duplicate and triplicate sets in such manner as may, in each case, seem most desirable. Some of these old documents have a value, undoubtedly, beyond that of the mere historic interest of their contents, and the irrevocable doom of destruction should, therefore, not be lightly passed upon them.

The period to 1709 embraced by the earliest col-

lections of records brings us down to the date of the union of the old (London) and the new (English) Companies, under the name of "The United Company "of Merchants trading to the East Indies."

According to Sir George Birdwood's Report of the Miscellaneous Old Records of this Office (page 86), with the death of Aurungzebe "and the union of the "two Companies, the chronicle of the English factories "ends, and the history of the English conquest of "India begins."

After this date there is a serious gap of about 50 years in the volumes of letters received from abroad. There are, however, collections of documents known as "Miscellaneous Old Records," "Various unbound "Papers in the Record Department" (of which a list was made by Mr. Waterfield in 1875), "Certain Papers "that were reserved, when the bulk of the Miscellaneous "Papers belonging to the Examiner's Department in "the East India House was destroyed on the removal "of the Office to Victoria Street" (these are known as "Fisher's Papers," and originally, in 1804, consisted of 2,981 documents, but when a list of them was made in 1876, only 378 Papers were forthcoming), "Unrecorded Papers," and other sets of Papers extant, of which no record has hitherto been made here, but some of which, it is believed, came from the Board of Control in 1858. Amongst these are many letters and enclosures from various parts, dated within the period of 1709 to 1759, which comprise a proportion of what previously appeared to be wanting; but, as these papers are not altogether continuous as to date, no doubt many have been lost or destroyed in former years. The substance of the information contained in the more important of the missing letters will, however, probably be found on the Proceedings of the several Governments in India, which date from quite the commencement of the 18th century.

The recorded volumes of Proceedings of the several

Governments in India, now in this Office, number, in round figures, nearly 36,000. The earliest are from "Madras, Gombroon and Fort David," which commence from 1702–3; the next earliest are from Bengal, and date from 1703, and then come the Bombay Proceedings, commencing in 1704. The Government of India Proceedings date from 1834, and, after these, come the Proceedings of the several minor administrations, which are all believed to be complete up to date.

The following table shows the date from which a continuous file of letters and despatches exists in the Record branch of this Department, up to the time of the transfer of the Government of India to the Crown, from which date the files of those documents are, of course, continuous to the present date.

(*a*) Bengal Letters received, 1746 to 1834. There are also 13 volumes of Abstracts of Letters from Bengal of 1760 to 1833.

(*b*) Bengal Despatches, 1753 to 1833. There are also 4 volumes of Abstracts of Bengal Despatches of 1753 to 1816.

(*c*) India and Bengal Letters received, 1834 to 1858.

(*d*) India and Bengal Despatches, 1834 to 1858.

(*e*) Madras Letters received, 1760 to 1858. There are also 11 volumes of Abstracts of Fort St. George Letters received, from 1793 to 1816.

(*f*) Madras Despatches, 1753 to 1858. There are also 7 volumes of Abstracts of Fort St. George Despatches, from 1743 to 1829.

(*g*) Bombay Letters received, 1760 to 1858. There are also 12 volumes of Abstracts of Bombay Letters received, from 1751 to 1795.

(*h*) Bombay Despatches, 1753 to 1858. Also 4 volumes of Abstracts of Despatches, from 1743 to 1816.

(*i*) Fort Marlborough Letters received, 1795 to 1825. Also Abstracts, from 1760 to 1798.

(*j*) Fort Marlborough Despatches, 1754 to 1825. Also Abstracts, from 1785 to 1800.

(*k*) Prince of Wales Island Letters received, from 1805 to 1830.

(*l*) Prince of Wales Island Despatches, 1805 to 1830.

(*m*) China Letters received, 1823 to 1834. Also Secret ditto, 1821 to 1832.

(*n*) China Despatches, 1829 to 1833.

(*o*) Cape of Good Hope Letters received, 1793 to 1828. This collection consists of letters from the Company's Agent at the Cape, many of them duplicates.

(*p*) Cape of Good Hope Correspondence (letters received), 1808 to 1836. This consists of enclosures to the Agent's letters above.

(*q*) St. Helena Letters received, 1828 to 1836.

(*r*) St. Helena Despatches, 1820 to 1835.

With regard to "Home Correspondence," there are 119 volumes of "Miscellanies" or Home letters out, extending from 1702 to 1859, and of "Correspondence Papers," and "Court Miscellanies" or Home letters in, 280 bundles, represented as containing letters received from 1709 to 1858, but these, on examination, will probably be found defective, as many are believed to have been destroyed. There is also an Index to "Miscellanies," from 1805 to 1859, in 44 volumes. Since the transfer of the Government of India to the Crown, the Home Correspondence has been more efficiently kept than previously, and has been carefully preserved.

It is very much to be feared that all the early Registers have been destroyed. The earliest I can find is that known as the "Secretarial Register," in four volumes, from 1836 to 1857.

The earliest proceedings of the British Government

relative to the East India Company, arranged as a separate collection, are contained in about 100 volumes, labelled "East India," extending from 1748 to 1784, which were originally kept at the Colonial Office, and handed by that Office to the Board of Control on its establishment. These volumes have never been recorded in this Office in any way, and it is impossible now to say whether they are complete, but there appear to be some few volumes missing. They contain a great mass of most interesting historical letters.

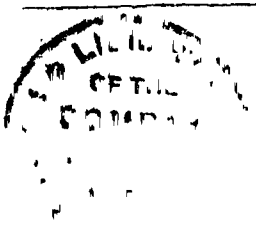
Following on these, we have 7 volumes containing the "Minutes of the Board of Commissioners for the Affairs of India," extending from 1784 to 1858; 2,730 volumes of "Board's Collections," extending from 1796 to 1858, together with 18 volumes of Registers of the same. These "Board's Collections" consist of collections to letters from India. They are not, however, complete, several, it is understood, having been destroyed in years past by a "destruction committee" of unenviable notoriety. There are also 22 volumes of letters from the Board of Commissioners to the Court of Directors, and 27 volumes of replies, in each case extending from 1784 to 1858. This correspondence should, therefore, be complete.

The foregoing statements show, I think, that, perhaps with the exception of about the former half of the 18th century, this Office is in possession of a continuous set of all the most important official documents from the union of the two East India Companies up to the change of Government in 1858.

Subsequently to 1858, the several Departments, at first, retained the custody of their respective documents and papers in their own hands, and only when the available space at their disposal became insufficient for the purpose did they hand over their papers to the Record Department. Since the formation of a Central Registry, and the amalgamation of that Department with the Record Branch in 1884, the general records of

this Office have been placed under the charge of the Registrar and Superintendent of Records. The work of classifying and arranging in their proper order the various scattered collections of Records has been in progress for two years, and I respectfully submit herewith Reports on those which have already been completed. An examination of these Records has shown that there exist many documents in duplicate, and sometimes in triplicate, of which not more than one copy is needed for official purposes. I believe that, upon further investigation, it will be found that considerable clearances can be made from many of the shelves of this Department. Where space is so valuable, for record purposes, as it is in this Office, it seems undesirable to retain anything that can be safely dispensed with, but in no case do I contemplate the destruction, or disposal otherwise, of documents without first reporting on the subject and requesting instructions.

In the present Report I have limited myself to those records which appertain to the correspondence branch of the Office. In a subsequent Report I propose to deal with the administration and other Annual Reports, as well as with other printed, and for the most part published, Records, copies of which are distributed, sold, or retained in stock.



JAVA.

Amongst the various traditions regarding the manner in which Java and the Eastern Islands were originally peopled, and the source whence its population proceeded, it has been related that the first inhabitants came in vessels from the Red Sea, and that in their passage they coasted along the shores of Hindustan. This very probably refers to the early communications of the Arabs with these Islands for purposes of trade. The first year of the Javan era, however, corresponds with the 75th of the Christian era, about which date it is stated a party of colonists from India landed on Java, and established the era, and introduced there the religion and arts of that country. Ruins of temples discovered on the Island indicate that the arts had reached a high state of advancement at some remote age, and afford evidence of the establishment of the Hindu worship there. These temples are supposed, according to some accounts, to have been constructed in the early part of the sixth century, whilst others place them as late as the eleventh century.

The first European author who mentions Java is Ptolemy, who speaks of it under the name of Iabadiu, which is evidently equivalent to Jawa-dwipa, or Island of Java; the former part of the word being Sanskrit proves that in Ptolemy's time—that is, in the first and second century of the Christian era—there was navigation to Java from India. The next notice of Java is believed to have been from the Chinese pilgrim Fa-Hian, in the fifth century, and he was three months in sailing

there from India. Marco Polo, in the thirteenth century, mentions Java, but does not seem to have visited the Island.

The Mussulman religion first began to prevail in these regions in the year 1206, when the people of Achin, at the northern end of Sumatra, were converted. In the course of the same century, the mass of Malays in Sumatra and the main land became Mahomedan. In Java the conversion was much later, and it was not until the capture of Majahapet in the year 1478 that Java may be considered Mahomedan, though some small States continued Hindu in religion for 70 or 80 years after.

Two or three adventurous travellers from Europe had reached Java and the other isles before the discovery of the Cape route to the East.

There can be little doubt that Java very early emerged from barbarism, and rose to great commercial prosperity, but the precise date when these events took place cannot now be accurately stated. In the account of the commodities conveyed to ancient Tyre, it would appear that there were many articles the peculiar produce of the Malayan States; and in that given by Strabo of the importations into Egypt, cloves, which were the exclusive produce of the Moluccas, are expressly mentioned. The same taste for the fine kinds of spices, and the same desire to obtain them, which prompted European nations to make themselves masters of these islands, must, in all probability, have operated, in a very remote period, on the merchants of Hindustan, and even of countries lying further to the westward. The Arabs, it is known, had, in the ninth century, if not long previously, made themselves acquainted with these countries; and the Chinese are stated, in the Javan annals, to have visited Java at the same period. According to Kempfer, the Malayans in former times had by far the greatest trade in the Indies, and frequented, with their vessels, not only all the coasts of

Asia, but even ventured to the shores of Africa, and particularly to the Island of Madagascar.

At the time when these islands were visited by Europeans, in the fifteenth century, an extensive trade was established at Malacca, Achin, and Bantam, then the great emporiums of the Eastern Archipelago. Hither the produce of Sumatra, Borneo, and the Moluccas was conveyed in the small trading craft of the country, and exchanged for the produce of India and China. These ports were then filled with vessels from every maritime state of Asia, from the Red Sea to Japan.

Some ten years after the discovery of the Cape route to India, the Portuguese first made their appearance in these seas, and in 1511 Alphonso d'Alboquerque captured Malacca, and in the same year visited Java. Malacca, however, continued to be the chief seat of the Portuguese power in these parts; the Spice Islands were the principal object of their ambition, and the trade with them continued in the hands of the Portuguese until the latter part of the seventeenth century. A century before this, however, in 1596, the Dutch made their appearance in Java under the leadership of Cornelius Houtman. When the Eastern trade was diverted from Venice and Genoa to Lisbon, the treasures of India were distributed to Northern Europe through Antwerp, and, after its destruction by the Spaniards, through Amsterdam. On the seven northern provinces of the Netherlands declaring their independence, in 1580, Philip II., under whom the Crown of Portugal was in the same year (1580-81) united to that of Spain, forbade the Merchants of Amsterdam to trade with Lisbon. In consequence, the Dutch, in 1595, made their first attempt to reach India by the Cape of Good Hope, and sent out four ships, under the command of Houtman, the property of private merchants, to Java and the Eastern Islands. These ships arrived at Bantam, where the Portuguese were at war with its King,

and, for the assistance which Houtman afforded to this Chief, he obtained from the latter a contract, dated 3rd July 1596, whereby he was permitted to build a factory, the first which the Dutch had in the East Indies. Houtman returned to Europe with his ships richly laden with spices and other Indian produce. The results of this expedition proved so advantageous that a plurality of partnerships and societies were formed in Holland for a trade with India. Van Neck sailed in 1598 with a fleet, and strengthened the Dutch factory at Bantam; but these several societies caused such clashing in that commerce, that the States General summoned the several companies and parties, and obliged them to unite for the future into one Company. That Company was, in 1602, constituted by patent, the Dutch East India Company, to whom the States General granted exclusive privileges of trade for 20 years. This Company was started with a capital of about 536,600*l.*, and they sent out, in 1603, twelve ships to the Eastern Islands, and drove the Portuguese from Amboyna and Tidore in the Moluccas, and effected a settlement at Bantam in the Island of Java.

Bantam was already a place of considerable trade, and merchants from many nations were established there. The principal produce for the European market was pepper. Having obtained permission to establish a factory, the Dutch erected a permanent building, and formed a commercial establishment there. In 1612 they obtained from the Prince of Jákatra permission to trade at that port, and were granted an eligible site for a residence; here they established themselves and erected a fort, and, as soon as the Sultan removed with his army, in 1626, to subdue some neighbouring Chiefs, the Dutch availed themselves of his absence and took possession of Jákatra, where they subsequently built the fortress, city, and port of Batavia.

In October 1580, divers English merchants presented a memorial to the Lords of the Council, in which it

was pointed out that, in the countries bordering on the Indian Ocean and China Seas, and in the peninsula of India, there were many ports which might be visited with advantage by English ships, at which sales might be made of English cloths, and other staple and manufactured articles, and purchases obtained of the produce of those countries; and they therefore requested the Queen's license for three ships, the "Royal Merchant," the "Susan," and the "Edward," and three pinnaces, to be equipped and protected in this trade, without being subject to any other condition than that of the payment of the duties of customs on their return. The memorial appears to have been favourably received, as in 1591 Captain Raymond, with three ships, the "Penelope," the "Marchant Royal," and the "Edward Bonaven-"ture," was sent on this experiment. The expedition sailed on the 10th April, and after many adventures the survivors arrived at Falmouth, without their ships, in August 1594. Although losses by sea disappointed the adventurers in their speculation, the knowledge which Captain Lancaster, the survivor, had acquired of the practicability of the scheme, encouraged other adventurers subsequently to embark in a similar project. Though there does not remain any account of equipment, or stock, of any adventure from England to the East Indies from this period till 1596, it appears that in this year three ships were prepared for a trade to China, as Queen Elizabeth granted her letters of recommendation to the Emperor of China to Richard Allen (sometimes referred to as Richard Allot or Richard Adam) and Thomas Bromfield, merchants and citizens of London. These vessels, under Captain Benjamin Wood, the "Bear," the "Bear's Whelp," and "Benjamin," fitted out principally at the charges of Sir Robert Dudley, sailed from England for China, but not one of the company ever returned to give an account of the rest.

In 1599 the Dutch, who had now firmly established their trade in the East, having raised the price of

pepper against us from 3*s.* per lb., to 6*s.* and 8*s.*, the merchants of London held a meeting on the 22nd September at Founders' Hall, under the Lord Mayor, with the view of adopting measures, on a more extensive scale than heretofore, for establishing a trade between England and India, and an Association of Merchant Adventurers was formed,* to embark, what was then considered a large stock, on a voyage to the East Indies. The fund subscribed amounted to 30,133*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*, which was divided into 101 shares, or adventures, the subscriptions of individuals varying from 100*l.* to 1,000*l.* On the 24th September 1599 the first general meeting of these Adventurers was held, the result of which was a resolution to apply to the Queen for her Royal Assent to their project. At a meeting on the following day, a petition to the Lords of the Privy Council was approved, in which the Adventurers requested that they might be incorporated into a Company, "for that the trade of the Indies being "so remote could not be traded on, but on a jointe "and united stock." They also requested that their shipping should not be stopped, "as the delay of "one monthe might lose a whole year's viage;" that they might be allowed to export foreign coin, and if there should be a want of it, that bullion should be coined for them at the Queen's Mint, and that they should be exempted from payment of customs, for six voyages, on the ground that the Dutch merchants were exempted, for several years, from payment of customs on export or import.

On the 16th October the Queen's approbation of the voyage was signified,† but political considerations with regard to Spain stopped the immediate despatch of the

* As the early operations of this Association were principally connected with Java, it may be well here to enter a little fully into its history and development.

† The Charter to the London East India Company was dated 31st December 1600.

expedition. A season was thus lost, but the difficulties of the situation having been overcome, by the 8th October 1600 the following ships had been taken up for the first voyage, viz.:—

	Men.	Tons.	
The "Malice Scourge" (subsequently named the "Red Dragon").	200	600	Captain James Lancaster, General, or Admiral of the Fleet. Captain John Davies, Pilot Major of the Fleet
The "Hector" - -	100	300	Captain John Middleton.
The "Ascension" -	80	260	William Brunde, Principal Factor.
The "Susan" - -	80	240	John Havard, Principal Factor.
The "Guift," a pinnace	40	100	

This expedition sailed from Woolwich on the 13th February 1600–1, and proceeded direct to Achin, in the Island of Sumatra, where Captain Lancaster delivered a letter from the Queen to the King of Achin, accompanied by presents, and he also concluded a treaty with that Chief, by which certain privileges of trade were conferred on the English (see Sumatra). Not having procured a full lading of pepper at Achin, Captain Lancaster sailed, by the Straits of Malacca, for Bantam, in the Island of Java, where he also acquired privileges of trade from its Chief, or King, and settled a factory, or house of trade, and received from the King a letter to Queen Elizabeth, with suitable presents,* expressive of his satisfaction in opening a commercial intercourse between England and his dominions, and his resolution to consider the Spaniards as enemies to both nations. Captain Lancaster having completed his cargo at Bantam, returned to England on the 11th September 1603.

The success of this first experiment was such, that the Company immediately repaired the same ships for a second voyage, the direction of which was given to

* Consisting of a ruby ring, two vestures woven and embroidered with gold, and placed within a purple box of china.

Captain Henry Middleton as chief Governor, with Christopher Colthurst as Lieutenant-General, who was to succeed Captain Middleton in the event of his death. Captain Middleton commanded the "Red Dragon," Captain Christopher Colthurst the "Hector," Captain Roger Stiles the "Ascension," and Captain William Keeling the "Susan." Captains Colthurst, Stiles, and Keeling, and Masters Robert Brown and Edward Highlord, formed the Council of Merchants. The expedition left Gravesend on the 25th of March 1604, and proceeded first to Bantam, where they arrived on the 23rd December. Here Captain Middleton laded two ships with pepper, and sent the other two to Amboyna for finer spices. The "Hector" and "Susan" left Bantam for England on the 4th March 1605. Captain Stiles dying just before that date, Captain Keeling succeeded to the command of the "Hector," and Master Edward Highlord to that of the "Susan." Three months after starting, these vessels separated during heavy weather, and the "Susan" was not again heard of, but the "Hector" fell in with the "Dragon" and "Ascension" off the Cape of Good Hope, and the three together arrived in the Downs on the 6th May 1605. Captain Middleton brought back with him a letter from the King of Bantam to King James, in which he expressed himself greatly rejoiced to hear of His Majesty coming to the Crown of England, and added "now England and Bantam are both one." He returned thanks for the King's present, and sent His Majesty two "beasar stones."

The profits upon these two first voyages are stated to have amounted to 95*l.* per cent., upon the capital originally subscribed, clear of all charges.

In 1606, three ships were fitted out for a third voyage, under the command of Captain Keeling. This fleet directed its course to Bantam, to receive pepper, and though it does not appear from any regular document what the quantity was, or whether any new rights

were granted, there is evidence that one of the ships, the "Consent," had gone to Amboyna, where she purchased an assortment of cloves. Similar voyages were undertaken in 1607 and 1608. In the latter year the factors at Bantam, and in the Moluccas, reported that the cloths and calicoes, imported from Cambaya, were in great request, and they accordingly recommended that a trade should be attempted from Surat and Cambaya with Bantam and the Moluccas. This led to the establishment of an English factory at Surat in 1612.

Expeditions were now sent out annually from England for the purposes of trade, but about many of these there is now but little information extant. In 1614–15 an attempt was made to open a trade between Bantam and the Spice Islands; this, whilst it opened out new markets to view, but added to the commercial animosities which had already arisen between the Dutch and English Companies. In this year, the management of the business at Bantam was left to John Jourdain, formerly Captain of the "Darling," and George Ball. Jourdain was subsequently appointed President of the English factories in the East Indies. He was succeeded at Bantam by George Barklie (Barkeley or Berkley), who was, in 1618, succeeded as President by George Ball; but the latter, in consequence of many and notorious abuses, was shortly afterwards recalled.

In order to obtain a portion of the spice trade, the factory at Bantam determined to form settlements in islands to which the Dutch had not hitherto resorted, and they accordingly took possession of the Islands of Polaroon and Rosengin, and fortified them. The Dutch attacked the former with three ships, but, on finding the defences strong, retired, though, on the voyage, they seized the Company's ship "Swan," in her passage to Rosengin, and having corrupted the crew of the "Defence," carried that ship to a Dutch settlement.

This loss of ships placed the factory at Bantam in a most precarious situation, as the Dutch were using every effort to drive the English out of the place; and in order to destroy their trade they were offering double prices for pepper both at Bantam and Achin.

Sir Thomas Dale had sailed from England, as Commodore, with six ships, in 1618, and had been vested by King James with a special commission to exercise civil as well as martial law, and, in particular, to prevent private traders or interlopers from disturbing the Company's commerce. On his arrival at Bantam, he found the Dutch at Jákatra, or Batavia, at war with the Javanese, and he was called upon by the King of Bantam, of whom the Company held their factory, to give his assistance against the oppressions of the Dutch. This event led to a treaty between the factory of Bantam on the one part, and the King of Bantam on the other, under which the English, on payment of fifteen hundred rials of eight, should have ceded to them a square piece of ground in right of property, upon which they might erect a factory, and they were to pay a further sum of seven hundred rials annually for their privileges of trade; all kinds of merchandise bought by the English, the produce of the country, were to be free of all customs or duties, except pepper, which was to pay 3 per cent. duty, either in money or in goods; the King agreed not to make any treaty of peace, war, or commerce with the Dutch, or suffer them to erect fortifications, or to remain in any parts of his dominions, except by consent of the English; the forces to be employed against the Dutch, at Jákatra, were, on the surrender of the castle, to share equally what might be taken, after replacing their military stores respectively; the castle was to be at the disposal of the King of Jákatra, and the personal security of the Dutch at the disposal of the English.

In consequence of this treaty, Sir Thomas Dale and the other English commanders furnished the King

with 10 heavy guns and 20 barrels of powder, and the castle of Jákatra was taken on the 22nd January 1618–19. The surrender of the place was made to the English and Javanese on the following conditions:— The Dutch to be accommodated with a passage to the Coromandel coast without being exposed to the insults of the Javanese, on condition of their taking an oath not to serve against the English previously to the month of November next ensuing. It does not appear that the English kept possession of Jákatra, but, on the contrary, it is asserted by Dutch authors that the Dutch in the following year built and fortified Batavia, the capital of all their East Indian possessions.

When the information of these events reached Europe, they became subjects of mutual complaint by the English and Dutch Companies to their respective Governments. After repeated conferences, a treaty was concluded at London, on the 7th July 1619, between the King and the States General, which, after specifying an amnesty for all excesses committed by either party in the East Indies, and a mutual restitution of ships and property, declared the trade of the two nations in the East to be free, to the extent of the respective funds, or capital, that might be employed, and specified, amongst other things, that the pepper trade at Java should be equally divided, and that the whole proceedings should be under the regulation of a Council of Defence in the Indies, composed of four members from each Company.

Before information regarding this treaty could reach the respective Companies' factories abroad, the London Company's ships, under the command of Captain Bonner, which had taken in pepper at Tiku, in Sumatra, were attacked near that port, in the month of October 1619, by a Dutch fleet of six sail. After a severe action, in which Captain Bonner was killed, his ship, the "Dragon," was sunk, and the other three ships, the "Bear," the "Expedition," and the "Rose," were

compelled to surrender. In the following year, Captain Jourdain, the Company's President, was killed in a naval encounter with the Dutch in Patani Road.

The Council of Defence, appointed under the terms of the Treaty of 1619, had been established at Jákatra; the English and Dutch Commissioners presided alternately every month, and, though the general articles of the treaty had been ostensibly carried into effect, the particular injunctions for the restitution of the ships and goods, taken by the Dutch from the English, had been evaded, and every obstacle continued to be thrown, by their Dutch rivals, in the way of the English participation of their fair share of trade. The English had removed their factory from Bantam to Jákatra, on the faith that the Dutch would act up to the terms of the treaty; the proceeding of the Council of Defence, however, so hampered the Company's representatives that they determined to return to Bantam, and, in writing to the Court of Directors, they submitted the necessity of dissolving the connection with the Dutch as the only chance of giving their business a fair chance of success.

Since the Treaty of 1619, the Company's servants at Jákatra, or Batavia, had taken the title of President and Council, and Thomas Brockedon, who had been chief factor at Bantam, was the first President. He was succeeded, in December 1620, by Mr. Richard Fursland, who had previously been at the Company's factory at Achin.

In 1623–24, the President and Council at Batavia represented to the Court that the Dutch Governor, Carpentier, continued to exercise his authority with positive tyranny, rendering the trade of the English there almost impossible. In the beginning of 1623, orders were sent from the English President at Batavia, to the agent and factors at Amboyna, to leave that station with their property, and to return to Batavia, and it was at this critical moment that the Dutch

Governor and Council at Amboyna, on a false charge of conspiracy, on the 27th February 1622–23, executed Captain Towerson, the English Agent, nine English factors, nine Japanese and one Portuguese sailors. This atrocious barbarity called forth a strong protest from the President and Council at Batavia, and the Company, on receipt of information concerning this massacre, petitioned the King for redress.

These proceedings of the Dutch determined the President and Council to retire from Batavia, and they commissioned Captain Swan, of the ship "Charles," to take possession of some island in the Straits of Sunda, at which, it was hoped, they might get a proportion of the finer spices to form a part of their investments for Europe. Captain Swan landed, in 1624, on the Island of Lagundy, and took possession of that and the adjoining islands in the name of the King, and called them Charles Islands. On the 8th October 1624, the English factors at Batavia retired thither, until they should receive orders from Europe. Owing, however, to the unhealthiness of the place, President Henrie Hawley and his Council determined on abandoning the island, and they accordingly set sail on the 29th May 1625, and anchored at Batavia on the 31st of the same month. The Pangran, or King, of Bantam offered the English factors every encouragement to resume their trade there, but they were unable then to avail themselves of the offer, owing to a want of men and supplies. On the 13th October 1626, two vessels were despatched from Batavia with goods and money, with which a factory was established at Japara, a port on the north coast of Java, east of Batavia. President Hawley appears to have mismanaged the Company's affairs at Jákatra, in consequence of which he was recalled; he, however, with the Council, left Batavia on the 16th January 1628 for Bantam, where they, on arrival, were well received by the King. President Hawley left in the "Morris" for England on the 18th February, and was succeeded by

Richard Bix, who re-established the Company's factory there. President Bix left for England towards the end of the year, and was succeeded by William Hoare.

In 1630–31, the establishment at Bantam was reduced from the rank of a President and Council to that of an Agency, and made subordinate to the President and Council at Surat. The pepper trade at Bantam had now become considerably diminished in importance owing to the natives having, to a great extent, substituted the cultivation of rice and sugar-cane for that of the pepper vine, and the Agency had therefore to obtain supplies of pepper from Jambi, in Sumatra, in order to increase their shipments. In 1634–35, the Agency at Bantam was restored to the rank of a President and Council, and the Agencies on the coast of India and in Bengal were made subservient to it; after this the trade began to assume a new and more promising aspect, but the amount of pepper obtainable at Bantam being inconsiderable, the Council, in 1636–37, sent a small vessel, on an experiment, to Banjarmassin, in Borneo, which returned with a cargo of pepper; they also fixed a station at Palembang, in Sumatra, having obtained from its Chief permission to erect a factory. In 1640, the Council at Bantam reported that the experiment of obtaining pepper from Banjarmassin had failed, and that their principal reliance for that article was on Jambi.

In a letter of the 27th January 1641–42, the Court of Directors ordered that the Agency of Madras should be made subordinate to the Presidency of Bantam.

For several years preceding 1648–49, information respecting the circumstances of the Company's Presidency at Bantam, and its dependencies, had been irregularly received, a circumstance which may be accounted for by the preponderance of the Dutch power in that quarter. The Dutch had sent to Polaroon, every year, a number of people under guides, to cut down and destroy the nutmeg trees on the island, that they might consolidate this monopoly at the Bandas and Moluccas,

and that no part of the finer spices might come, either to India or to Europe, but through the medium of their imports; and, therefore, the Presidency of Bantam submitted to the Court that it would be more practicable to purchase nutmegs and mace at Surat, to which place the Dutch annually sent large quantities, than at Bantam, under the restraints imposed by the latter.

In the following year, the President and Council at Bantam, on an invitation from the Governor of Padang, in Sumatra, despatched one of the Company's ships to that port, and to Indrapore, on a voyage of experiment, which succeeded beyond expectation. This circumstance marks the first trade and settlement of the English at those stations. The vessel that loaded at Indrapore, however, on leaving that port, was attacked and seized by two large Dutch ships, and after taking out the whole of the pepper with which the English ship was loaded, the commanding officer informed the Captain that the Dutch had an exclusive right, from the Queen of Achin, to all the pepper on the coast. When the President and Council at Bantam complained of this outrage to the Dutch General at Batavia, he answered "that the English were traitors, and had no king, and "that he would do them all the injury in his power."

In 1652–53, the Presidency of Bantam had, in consequence of the low price of pepper in Europe, been directed to send such quantity of this article as they might have collected to Surat for sale, and not to ship any to Europe; but they, disregarding this order, had shipped large quantities to England, for payment of which they drew one bill on the Court, in favour of the executors of one of their Council, and another in favour of a Dutch merchant of Amsterdam. Both bills the Court of Proprietors ordered to be dishonoured, and directed the Presidency of Bantam to sell the pepper in the country, and, with the money it might bring, to discharge the debt; adding that, in future, the Court would expect implicit obedience to their orders. In

this year war was declared between the Commonwealth of England and the States General, which had the effect of practically bringing the trade at Bantam, for a time, to a standstill, as that place was blockaded by the Dutch; the Merchant Adventurers had also appeared on the scene, and these, by large bribes, seduced several of the Company's servants to desert their duty, and to assist them in their projects. These circumstances together reduced the Presidency of Bantam to the greatest straits. This latter difficulty was, however, got over by the union, in 1657–58, of the London Company with the Merchant Adventurers; but the Dutch still continued to carry on their obstructions to the English trade at Bantam.

Between the last quoted date and 1662–63 very little appears relating to Bantam. During this year, however, King Charles II., having received a congratulatory letter on his restoration from the King of Bantam, had been graciously pleased to send an answer to be forwarded by the Company, with a present of arms, consigned to their Agent at Bantam. In this letter His Majesty recommended his subjects, the servants of the East India Company, to the protection of the King of Bantam, and trusted that this recommendation would obtain for them his particular favour. The Company, at the same time, transmitted the commission from the King and the States General for the occupation of Poleroon, together with the order of the States to the Dutch Governor General at Batavia, and the Governor of Banda, to redeliver the island to the English; the Court likewise directed their Agent, on getting possession, to erect a fortification, and place a proper guard in it, and also to take measures for cultivating the soil, so that a proportion of the finer spices might be raised, to make up an investment, and thus restore this branch of the Company's trade. It appears, however, that private orders had been sent from Europe to the Governor General of Batavia that he should postpone

the delivery of the Island to the English, whatever public orders they might produce to that effect. The superior power of the Dutch, also, in these parts, enabled them to exclude the English from trade, whereby the Agency of Bantam was reduced to great distress.

In the following year the Dutch got possession of Cranganore and Cochin, on the Malabar coast, and prohibited the natives from trading between Cochin and Cape Comorin without their passes, by which means they not only excluded the trade between Bantam and the Malabar coast, but the trade between that port and the Southern Islands.

On the 25th March 1665, the Island of Poleroon was at last delivered up, but in so desolate a state—the whole of the spice trees being destroyed—that it was rendered useless for eight years, that being the time requisite to render the cultivation of it productive. The Agent at Bantam next despatched the "Royal Oak" to the Island of Damm, to form a settlement there. On her arrival, the Chiefs entered into a treaty with the Commander, by which they stipulated to hold the Island of the King of England, on condition of being protected against the Dutch, or any other enemy. Within two months, however, three Dutch ships arrived, and, under a pretended contract with the Islanders, dated a few days before that of the English, expelled the Company's servants. In the following year the Dutch again took possession of Poleroon, and by the treaty of Breda (31st July 1667) both the Islands of Poleroon and Damm were ceded to the Dutch.

Communications between Bantam and England had been interrupted from March 1665–66 to October 1667, but in the latter year the Court determined to renew the trade at that station, and they accordingly sent out two thousand tons of shipping, with stock, accompanied by a letter and suitable presents from King Charles II. to the King of Bantam. Letters and presents were also

sent to the King of Jambi. The Court's Despatch that accompanied these presents contained an order of the East India Company to their Agent at Bantam, "to send "home, by these ships, 100 lbs. weight of the best tey "(tea) that you can get." After this the Court continued to send large consignments to Bantam, and the trade there began to assume a more promising aspect. In 1670–71, the Agent at Bantam endeavoured to form a trade at Tywan, which, in time, it was hoped, might prove the means of opening a commercial intercourse with Japan. An arrangement was this year entered into with the King of Bantam that the Company should pay, in lieu of all duties, 4,000 rials per annum, and that their vessels should have a free export and import trade, reserving only to the King the established duties on pepper.

During the season 1671–72, the Court decided to make Bantam the centre of trade for the exports from Europe, from Surat, and from the Coast; from whence also they might prosecute schemes of a circuitous trade to Tonquin, Formosa, and Japan, as well as establish an indirect trade to China. The Court also decided to establish factories at Tywan and Tonquin.

The outbreak of hostilities between England and Holland, again seriously interfered with the trade at Bantam, the principal seat of the Dutch power in the East being at Batavia, where they were vastly superior to the English in fleets and in territorial power; many of the English ships were captured by the Dutch, and the trade at Bantam became practically suspended.

On the cessation of hostilities, the Court again despatched large consignments to Bantam, but in April 1677 other impediments were thrown in the way, by the massacre of the Company's Agent and the principal servants of the Agency by a set of Javanese assassins.

In 1681–82, the King of Bantam sent Ambassadors to England to the King and Company, in the Com-

pany's ship "London." In the following year war broke out between the Dutch and the King of Bantam, and, in anticipation of the consequent loss of their factory, the Directors placed the China trade under the control of the Presidency of Surat and Bombay.

The Dutch, having instigated a revolution in August 1682, by drawing the young King of Bantam into a revolution against his father, who, with their aid, had been driven not only from Bantam, but from his other seaports, made themselves master of Bantam, and the young King took possession of the Company's house. The Agent and Council, thereupon, after making inventories of the goods in the warehouses, retired to Batavia, but, being shortly afterwards recommended by the Dutch to retire from thence, they wound up the affairs of the Agency, and, on the 23rd August 1683, left Batavia with their money and goods, and retired to Surat. The capture of Bantam by the Dutch, who very soon deposed the young King they had set up, led the East India Company to employ the shipping, which would otherwise have been sent there, for an experiment of trade to China, which experiment was given to the Presidency of Surat.

The King, as well as the Company, being under an obligation to restore the old King of Bantam and the Company's trade at that port, an expedition was sent out in 1683, under the command of Admiral Sir John Wetwang, to effect these objects; but, in the course of that year, an arrangement having been effected between the Dutch and English in Europe, by which it was agreed that the old King should be restored, orders were sent out by the Dutch Government to the Governor of Batavia to redeliver Bantam to the English, and this expedition was consequently countermanded. Sir Thomas Grantham, who with another fleet had been sent to enforce the fulfilment, by the Court of Persia, of its engagements with the Company, finding a large Dutch fleet off Gombroon, contented himself with taking on

board such goods as he could obtain on freight, and set sail for Surat. Sir Thomas Grantham was next ordered to proceed to Bantam, with Mr. English, one of the former Council at that port. On his arrival on the coast of Java, in May 1684, he took possession of Hippin's Island, in the Straits of Sunda, on which he left an officer and twelve men. Here he learned, from an officer of the young King of Bantam, that that place was garrisoned by five hundred European and one hundred native troops, and that there were, though badly manned, twelve sail of Dutch ships in Batavia Roads. The Governor General, it appeared, was under apprehensions of the arrival of a great English fleet, with troops, to recover possession of Bantam, and to reinstate the old King on the throne; and, had such a fleet and force arrived, the place was not in a position to have made any formidable resistance. This impression, however, had the effect of procuring for Sir Thomas Grantham and Mr. English an ostensibly favourable reception, and they found means to purchase, and get on board, a very valuable assortment of cassia, without the knowledge of the Governor of Batavia, with which they sailed for the Malabar Coast.

The Dutch now practically assumed possession of the whole of Java, and the English, in order to keep up their supplies of pepper, first turned their attention to Achín, but they subsequently made Bencoolen, in the Island of Sumatra, their principal commercial station in these parts, and the Presidency of Fort St. George succeeded in obtaining a phirmaund for the sole government of that place (*vide* Sumatra), at which their Agents succeeded in engrossing the trade in pepper. The English East India Company, which had now been started, endeavoured to obtain a share in the pepper trade by establishing a factory at Borneo, and they commenced their operations at Banjarmassin. In consequence, apparently, of the absence of people to assist them, and of the want of money, the President and most of the Agency left for Batavia on the 9th March 1702;

but on obtaining sanction from the King for the establishment of a factory, they returned to Banjarmassim on the 11th May following. (*See* Borneo.)

From this date there exists in the records of this Office very little information with regard to the connection of the East India Company with Java, which island was wholly monopolized by the Dutch, who, by a final settlement of the country in 1758, reserved to themselves the direct administration of all the provinces lying on the northern sea coast, from Chéribon to the eastern extremity of the island of Madúra. In this year also the United Company appear to have re-established an Agency at Batavia, and Mr. John Herbert was appointed principal Agent by the Deputy Governor and Council of Fort Marlborough. In 1762 Mr. Herbert was recalled, and Mr. Randolph Marriott was appointed to succeed him as Resident.

On the 26th July 1810, the Acting President at Fort Marlborough sent home to the Court of Directors copies of two letters recently addressed by Mr. Parry, the Resident, to the Chief Secretary to the Supreme Government, in the Secret Department, on the subject of the Island of Java, &c. In these letters he reported that the Dutch in Java had recently been much harassed by pirates inhabiting the Lambong Islands, who had effected a landing, and established themselves to the west of Bantam Bay; and he pointed out that the present appeared "the most favourable opportunity "that could present itself for the accomplishment of "any designs against the seat of the Dutch power in "Asia," as the natives were disgusted with the Dutch, and would willingly side with the English in expelling them.

At this time, Holland had been annexed to France, and General Daendels, one of the most active and intelligent officers in the French Service, had been appointed to the government of Java. Immediately on his arrival, he began to prepare for any attack which

might be made upon the island by the British, for which purpose he had twenty thousand well disciplined soldiers at his disposal. This officer, however, extended his views towards further conquests, and the Moluccas were already threatened, and the spice trade would probably soon have fallen had the French been permitted much longer to retain the absolute control of this Island.

Accordingly a military expedition was shortly afterwards sent to Java, under the command of Lieutenant-General Sir Samuel Auchmuty, and landed on the Island on the 4th August 1811. A decisive assault was made on the enemy's position on the 26th idem, and their army was completely dispersed, and the Island conquered by the English. On the 29th Lord Minto issued a proclamation, declaring the establishment of the British dominion in the Island and its dependencies. Treaties were accordingly made with the Loosoohoonan and the Sultan of Mataran, in which the sovereignty of the British was duly recognized.

Sir T. Stamford Raffles was appointed Lieutenant Governor of Java, and continued to act in that capacity until December 1815, when he was appointed to the Residency of Fort Marlborough, and was succeeded at Java by Mr. J. Fendall, who assumed his appointment on the 8th idem.

By a Convention of the 13th August 1814, between the British Government and that of the Netherlands, Java and its dependencies were restored to Holland. The reoccupation of the Island by the Dutch took place on the 4th December 1816, and the Commissioners, appointed for carrying out the details of the transfer, left the Island on the 29th June following.

REPORT ON THE JAVA RECORDS.

The earliest Records relating to Bantam and Jákatra, in Java, are contained in the O. C. volumes, in the Court's Minutes, and, later, in the Court's Letter Books. For the early years of the Company's settlements in Java, the Records are not very voluminous. It seems probable that there was not much correspondence then to record, since there occurs a passage in a letter from George Cokayne, at Macassar, to Captain Jourdain, President at Bantam, dated in April 1614, to the effect that it would be more to the Company's profit if better correspondence were kept.

At a very early date the books and accounts of Captain Jourdain had become lost, "whereby our Factors "have no knowledge of the state of the business." These appear to have fallen into the hands of the Dutch, for the English Presidency of Jákatra, in a letter to the Company dated 20th July 1620, stated that, "at the despatch of the 'Bear' for Holland, we "had promise of the restoring of Captain Jourdain's "papers, wherein we hoped to have understood of "divers businesses; but at our coming to Jaccatra, "they delivered to us only some old accounts of no "importance, and Purser's books, but nothing of value, "saying they had sent the rest home, so that Mr. Ball's "accounts must give us all the light we are likely to "have."

It seems certain that no regular diary was kept at the Presidency, or Agencies, until many years later, nor,

indeed, until orders to that effect were sent out by the Court, since in a letter home from Bantam, of the 1st December 1643, it is remarked, "The President "(Geo. Willoughby), his indisposition to health, and "other many businesses, hath not admitted his keeping "a journal of daily passages; but will endeavour to do "it for the future, respondent to your orders."

A notice occurs in the Court's letter to Bantam, of the 30th June 1654, that "the box containing the "general books of Bantam, with those of Macassar, "Jambee, and Japarra, delivered into the charge of "Captain Anthony Newport, we have received." These books, however, were not extant in 1835, and it was then remarked, "At this time there was no office for the "custody of the Asiatic Records; hence, there is no "series of early Indian papers—even for any one factory "—perfect." Several books from Bantam and subordinate factories were lost in the Company's ships "Starling," "Adventurer," and "Royal Oak." Others "have taken" wet in the "Richard and Martha" and had become useless and rotten, whereupon the Court sent to Bantam a list of such books as from these causes were wanting, and ordered that fresh copies of them should be made or procured, and transmitted to England. At a later date, 22nd March 1675, the Court informed the Presidency at Bantam that the proprietors of the Dutch East India Company, having received from the London Company such of their books and papers as had fallen into the hands of the latter, had given orders for the delivery to the London Company of the books and papers belonging to them, that had, or should hereafter, come into their hands. I have been unable to trace whether these orders were ever carried into effect.

The earliest Records relating to Java are contained in a volume entitled "A statement of the States and "Princes in the Eastern Seas, with whom the Dutch "appear at any time to have had connection, compiled

" chiefly from two volumes of copies and abstracts of " Treaties, bearing dates from the year 1596 to 1795, " which were extracted from the Dutch Records at " Batavia, by a Committee specially appointed by the " late British Government at Java for that purpose, and " transmitted by the Bengal Government to the Court " of Directors in 1818, together with such collateral " information as has been collected from the earlier " Records of the East India Company, or from other " authorities."

The first contract made by the Dutch with the natives of Bantam was dated 3rd July 1596. The earliest contract referred to in this volume, to which the English were a party, was signed on the 1st February 1619, with the King of Jákatra and the Commandant of the Dutch Fort of Jákatra, according to which the Dutch promised to give up the Fort to the English, and the treasure and merchandise to the King. The last document relating to Java, referred to in this volume, is a concession to a Chinese, by the Princes of Cheribon, concluded under the mediation of the Dutch, on the 17th February 1708.

A small volume containing "A remonstrance made " by Francis Lemmens to the Dutch East India Com- " pany," dated the 3rd December 1625, makes numerous references to the action of the Dutch at Batavia, and forms a part of the documentary evidence relative to the relations of the Dutch and English with that part of Java.

" A Collection of Depositions, taken respectively in " the years 1622, 1624, and 1650, in the High Court of " Admiralty of England, &c.," relative to the complaints by the London East India Company against the Dutch East India Company (Latin version), contains a deposition by John Goldstone, gentleman, sworn before Dr. Merrick, Surrogate, at Plymouth, 20th December 1631, on the subject of the capture and burning by the Dutch of the Company's Factory at Jákatra in 1619.

In 1621, the English were driven out from Bantam,

and appear to have transferred their head-quarters in Java to Batavia, and the volume containing their earliest consultations at that place includes Records from 6th February 1622 to 22nd November 1623. There is then a gap between the latter date and October 1626, but the next volume contains copies of correspondence between that date and 24th January 1635.

The next volume extant contains copies of commissions, issued at Surat, to commanders of vessels bound to Bantam in 1634 and 1635, together with a "Journal of Daily Passages in Bantam, &c.," dated in 1658, and "Proceedings at Bantam in 1658 and 1659."

In 1651 the London East India Company submitted a petition to Parliament for redress on account of "wrongs, injuries, damages, losses, and indignities" suffered by them from the Netherlands East India Company, and in a memorandum of the 29th June of that year they recorded in detail the grievances suffered by them since the conclusion of the treaty in 1619 and 1622. The matter was referred by a Joint Committee of the English and Dutch Companies, who, amongst other things, decided that the Island of Poleroon should be restored to the English. One volume contains the grounds of complaint and the Minutes of Proceedings of the Committee, whose last meeting appears to have taken place on 2nd August 1655.

The next in order of date are three volumes of copies of letters from and to Bantam, consisting chiefly of correspondence with other Agencies, commissions granted by the President and Council at Bantam, &c., one or two only of which documents are to be found in the O. C. volumes. The first of these volumes includes dates from 11th January 1649 to 17th October 1650. The second dates from 25th October 1659 to 11th June 1660; the greater part of this book consists of copies of letters from outlying Agencies to Bantam, but the last few pages consist of copies of the Company's letters from London to Bantam, some of them dated 8th

November 1659; also, copy of a letter from the Company to the King of Bantam, dated 11th June 1660; it concludes with a copy of a "Commission touching "Interlopers," dated London, 9th April 1660. The third volume consists of copies of letters from Bantam to outlying Agencies, between the 11th January 1659 and 12th December 1660.

These volumes bear the numbers 22, 33, and 34 respectively, showing apparently that they once belonged to a series of books, of which they remain, probably, almost the only survivors. The two latter also bear the numbers 91 and 92 respectively, from which it would appear that at some earlier period many of the series were lost, and they were subsequently renumbered with the figures first quoted.

A volume included amongst the old Records, reported on by Sir George Birdwood, and containing letters from Bantam and copies of the transactions of the Factory there in 1658–59, comes next in order of sequence.

The next volume, containing extracts of letters from Bantam to the East India Company, none of which appear to be included in the O. C. volumes, as well as of consultations of the Council at Bantam, and of correspondence to and from Bantam and subordinate Agencies, between the 26th January 1664 and 8th April 1676, is valuable, as filling gaps in the correspondence preserved in the O. C. collection, during a period when there are several considerable deficiencies in that collection. Amongst the more interesting documents in this volume may be mentioned the following:—

"Coppie Transactions of sundry remarkable passages which happened upon the Island of Damm, since the Royal Oak's departure. 1664." Page 29.

"Coppie of Relacon of voyage to Maccow and back again. 1664." Page 37.

"A coppie of the contract made with the King of Tywan for y^e^ settling of a ffactory there, 10th Sep-

tember 1670," page 53; "together with a narrative att Tywan of whatt passed at y^e^ landing there, &c."

Next follow copies of Consultations, Commissions, and Instructions of the Council at Bantam, between the 14th January 1664 and 12th July 1679.

Another volume, labelled "Abstract of Letters from "Bantam," has also inside the following note:—

"London Company's Record Office, 1827, June 14.

"Received by the hands of Dr. Wilkins, from a gentleman who borrowed it from an officer of the house, some indefinite time ago, a book containing the Abstract of Letters sent by Bantam to the Court, 1677 to 1681–82. Also Abstracts of Letters from other places, viz., Batavia, Bencoolen, Tonquin, Amoy, &c."

The letters from Bantam are mostly marked "General," and treat of miscellaneous subjects. Generally speaking, these are not included in the O. C. volumes. The next two volumes in order of date are labelled "Transactions touching Bantam, between "the English and Dutch Commissioners, 1685."

Between the years 1707 and 1811 the only Records relating to Java—save such as may appear in the Bengal Proceedings—are contained in certain loose papers included in Packet VI. of Mr. H. Waterfield's printed list of "Unbound Papers." There are also copies of one or two letters from Banjar, and the Banjar Agency on their arrival at Batavia, in a volume labelled "East Indies, 1704—1718," which I have included amongst the "Sumatra" Records. (*Vide* Sumatra, No. 7.)

The earliest of the letters included in the last named volume, relating to this Agency, is one dated 30th January 1706–7, and refers to the erection of a warehouse at Banjar, and the prospects of the pepper and other trade at that place. The next letter, of 22nd March 1706–7, reports the death of Captain Henry Barré, the President at Banjar. The third letter, dated 22nd September 1707, is written from Batavia, and refers to previous

letters wherein it was reported that the Agency had been obliged to quit Banjar, and that they had arrived at Batavia. It appears that several papers and books of accounts relating to the trade at Banjar were found missing.

The separately recorded Java volumes, which exist in regular consecutive order, consist of the Proceedings of the British Government in that Island, which was established after the conquest of 1811. They commence with Public Consultations of the 21st October 1811, in which is an order by Lord Minto for the provisional government of the Island. The several volumes comprise the Public, Military, Separate, and Political Consultations of the Government, Journals, Ledgers, and Financial Accounts.

The under-mentioned books and publications in the Library at the India Office relate to the Islands of Malaisia, many of which are referred to in the foregoing and following pages:—

Anderson, A. Historical and Chronological Deduction of the Origin of Commerce. 4 vols. London, 1787—89.

——, John. Political and Commercial Considerations relative to the Malayan Peninsula and the British Settlements in the Straits of Malacca. 4to. Prince of Wales Island, 1824.

——. Mission to the East Coast of Sumatra in 1823. London, 1826.

——. Acheen and the Ports on the North and East Coasts of Sumatra; with Notices of the Trade in the Eastern Seas. London, 1840.

Angelbeek, C. van. Korte Schets van het Eiland Lingga.

Backer, Louis De. L'Archipel Indien. 8vo. Paris, 1874.

Barrot, Madame. Account of a Voyage to Manilla. Yarmouth, 1842.

Batavia. Naamboek van de Wel-Edelen Heeren der Hoge Indiasche Regering. 12mo. Batavia, ——

Beeckman, Capt. D. A Voyage to and from the Island of Borneo in the East Indies. London, 1718.

Belcher, Capt. Sir E. Narrative of the Voyage of H.M.S. "Samarang," 1843—46, in the Eastern Archipeligo. Also Notes on the Natural History of the Islands, by A. Adams. 2 vols. London, 1848.

Bennett, G. E. O. Wanderings in New South Wales, Batavia, Pedir Coast, Singapore, and China; being the Journal of a Naturalist, 1832—34. London, 1834.

Bickmore, A. S. Travels in the East Indian Archipelago. London, 1868.

Bird, J. L. The Golden Chersonese and the way thither. London, 1883.

Blok, R. History of the Island of Celebes, &c. Vol. 1. Calcutta, 1817.

Blume, Dr. C. L. Over de Gesteldheid van het Gebergte Gedé. N.D.

Bock, C. The Head-Hunters of Borneo : a Narrative of Travel up the Mahakkam and down the Barito ; also Journeyings in Sumatra. London, 1881.

Bogaert, A. Historische Reizen door d'oostersche Deelen van Asia. Amsterdam, 1711.

Booms, P. G. Précis des Expéditions de l'Armée Néerlandaise des Indes Orientales contre les Princes de Bali, de 1846—49. Breda, 1850.

Brakell, R. G. B. de V. van. De Verdediging van Nederlandsch Indië. Part 1. Amsterdam, 1859.

Brumund, J. F. G. Het Volksonderwijs onder de Javanen. Batavia. 1857.

Buddingh, Dr. S. A. Neêrlands-Oost-Indië. 3 vols. Rotterdam, 1859—61.

Burbidge, F. W. The Gardens of the Sun ; or a Naturalist's Journal on the Mountains and in the Forests and Swamps of Borneo and the Sulu Archipelago. London, 1880.

Burton, R. F. Camoens Life and Lusiads. London, 1881.

Cameron, J. Our Tropical Possessions in Malayan India. London, 1865.

Campagne, H. D. Java. Zynde een Kort-Overzigt van deszelfs Waardij en Handel, met betrikking tot Nederland. sGravenhage en te Amsterdam, 1815.

——. Kort Overzigt van den voormaligen handel der Nederlanders van Azië in Azië. sGravenhage en Amsterdam, 1816.

Civil Wars, The, of Bantam ; or an Imperial Relation of all the Battels, &c., between that King and his eldest Son, commonly called the Young King. Folio. London, 1683.

Colin, Fr. Historia de las Islas Filipinas. Folio. Madrid, 1663.

Collins's Journal of Eastern Asia. Singapore, 1875.

Commerce and Shipping of Prince of Wales Island, Singapore, and Malacca, 1852–53. Tabular Statements. Folio. Calcutta, 1854.

Coolsma, S. Twaalf Voorlezingen over West Java. Rotterdam, 1879.

Courier dit Dubekart, A. M. Feiten van Brata-Yoeda of Nederlandsch-Indische Toestanden. 1t Bundel. Samarang, 1872.

Court, Major M. H. An Exposition of the Relations of the British Government with the Sultaun and State of Palembang, &c. London, 1820.

Croockewit, Dr. J. H. Banka, Malakka en Billiton. sGravenhage, 1852.

Crawfurd, J. History of the Indian Archipelago. 3 vols. Edinburgh, 1820.

——. Descriptive Dictionary of the Indian Islands and adjacent Countries. London, 1856.

Cruyplants, E. Histoire de la Participation des Belges aux Compagnes des Indes Orientales Néerlandaises, 1815—30. Bruxelles, 1883.

Currency of the Straits Settlements, The. Singapore, ——

Daendels, H. W. Brieven over Java. Amsterdam, 1816.

D'Almeida, W. B. Life in Java, with Sketches of the Javanese. 2 vols. London, 1864.

Davidson, G. F. Trade and Travel in the Far East, or Recollections of Twenty-one Years in Java, Singapore, Australia, and China. London, 1846.

De Barros. Da Asia dos Feiotos. Lisbon, 1778—88.

Derfelden de Hinderstein, Baron, G. F. von. Mémoire Analytique, pour servir d'Explication à la Carte générale des Possessions Néerlandaises dans le Grand Archipel Indien. 4to. La Haye, 1841.

Dijk, L. C. D. van. Mededeelingen uit het Oost-Indisch Archief. Amsterdam, 1859.

Doren, J. B. J. van. Fragmenten uit de Reizen in den Indischen Archipel. 2 vols. Amsterdam, 1854—56.

——. Herinneringen en Schetsen van Nederlands Oost-Indië. Amsterdam, 1857.

Dozy, Dr. J. P. Geneeskundige Gids voor Nederlandsch Indië. Amsterdam, 1876.

Dutch East Indies. Official Papers, &c. Amsterdam, 1784, &c.

Earl, G. W. The Eastern Seas, or Voyages and Adventures in the Indian Archipelago, 1832—34; with an Account of Singapore. London, 1837.

——. The Native Races of the Indian Archipelago. Papuans. London, 1853.

Ellis, H. T. Hong Kong to Manilla and the Lakes of Luzon, in the Phillipine Isles, in the year 1856. London, 1859.

Engelhard, N. Overzigt van den Staat der Nederlandsche Oost-indische Bezittingen onder het bestuur van den Gouv.-Gen. H. W. Daendels. sGravenhage and Amsterdam, 1816.

Epp, Dr. F. Schilderung aus Ostindien's Archipel. Heidelberg, 1841.

——. Schilderungen aus Holländisch-Ostindien. Heidelberg, 1852.

Eschels-Kroon, A. Beschryving van het Eiland Sumatra. Haarlem, 1783.

Extracto Historial del Expediente que pende en el Consejo Real, y Supremo de las Indias a Instancia de la Ciudad de Manila. Folio. Madrid, 1736.

Favre, Rev. P. An Account of the Wild Tribes inhabiting the Malayan Peninsula, Sumatra, &c., with a Journey in Johore. Paris, 1865.

Frank, C. Oost-Indische Menschen en Dingen Geschetst. Leiden, 1875.

Friedrich, Voorloopig Verslag ven het Eiland Bali. 4to.

Geslin, J. Conquêtes et Découvertes de la République des Pays-Bas dans l'Archipel Indien. Paris, ——

Gibson, W. M. The Prison of Weltevreden, and a Glance at the East Indian Archipelago. New York, 1855.

Gorkum, K. W. van. De Oost-Indische Cultures. Amsterdam, 1880.
Graafland, N. De Minahassa. 2 vols. Rotterdam, 1867—69.
Grenier, Dr. Over Land en Zee. Verblijt in Indië. Zalt-Bommel, 1874.
Gravelink, A. H. Bisschop. Planten van Nederlandsch-Indië, &c. Amsterdam, 1883.
Hakluyt Society's Publications. London.
Hall, R. History of the Barbarous Cruelties and Massacres committed by the Dutch in the East Indies. London, 1712.
Hardonin, E. Java, &c. Leyden 1855.
Harris, John. Collection of Voyages and Travels. 2 vols. London, 1744.
Hees, P. M. G. van. Handleiding tot de Aaradrijkshunde van de Nederlands Oostindische Bezittingen. Leyden, &c., 1843.
Helms, L. V. Pioneering in the Far East, and Journeys to California in 1849, and to the White Sea in 1878. London, 1882.
Herport, A. Newe Ost-Indianische Reiz-Beschreibung. Bern, 1669.
Historical Description of the Kingdom of Macasar in the East Indies. London, 1701.
Hoëvell, Dr. W. R. van. Reis over Java, Madura en Bali, in het midden van 1847. Amsterdam, 1851.
Hume, J. The Proceedings of Sir J. Brooke in Borneo. London, 1853.
Indische, De, Wetboeken, 1847, 1848. Zalt-Bommel, 1847–48.
Islas Filipinas. Manila, 1883.
Jagor, F. Reisen in den Philippinen. Berlin, 1873.
Jonge, J. K. J. de. De Opkomst van het Nederlandsch Gezag in Oost-Indie. In progress. s'Gravenhage and Amsterdam, 1862, &c.
Journal of the Indian Archipelago. Singapore.
Junghuhn, Dr. Fr. Topographische und Naturwissenschaftliche Reisen durch Java. With Atlas. Magdeburg, 1845.
——. Die Battaländer auf Sumatra. 2 vols. Berlin, 1847.
——. Java, deszelfs gedaante, bekleeding en inwendige structuur. 3 vols. Gravenhage, 1853–54.
——. Terugreis van Java naar Europa, 1848. Zalt-Bommel, 1851.
——. Java, zijne gedaante, zijn plantentooi en inwendige boum. 4 vols. Gravenhage, 1853–54.
Justification (A) of the Directors of the Netherlands East India Company, &c. London, 1688.
Keppel, Capt. the Hon. H. The Expedition to Borneo of H.M.S. "Dido" for the Suppression of Piracy: with Extracts from the Journal of James Brooke, Esq. 2 vols. 2nd edition. London, 1846.
——. A Visit to the Indian Archipelago in H.M.S. "Mæander." With Portions of the Private Journal of Sir J. Brooke. 2 vols. London, 1853.
Kolff, D. H. Voyages of the Dutch Brig of War "Dourga" through the Southern and little known parts of the Moluccan Archipelago, &c. Translated from the Dutch by G. W. Earl. London, 1840.

Keuchenius, L. W. C. Handelingen der regering en der Staten-Generaal betreffende het reglement op het beleid der regering van Nederlandsch Indie. 3 vols. Utrecht, 1857.

Kniphorst, J. H. Schets van den zeeroof in den Oost-Ind. Archipel. Amsterdam, ——.

Koen, J. P., Lofrede op. ——, 1824.

Koloniale Kroniek. Amsterdam, 1879, &c.

Kussendrager, R. J. L. Natuur-en Ardrijkskundige Beschrijving van het Eiland Java. Groningen, 1841.

La Gironière, P. de. Aventures d'un Gentilhomme Breton aux Iles Philippines. Paris, 1855.

Lange, H. M. Het Eiland Banka, en zigne Aangelegenheden. s'Hertogenbosch, 1850.

Lauts, G. Het Eiland Balie, en de Balienezen. Amsterdam, 1848.

——. Geschiedenis van de Vestiging, &c., der Nederlanders in Indië. 2 vols. Groningen, 1852–56.

Leemans, Dr. C. Bôrô-Boedoer, op het Eiland Java. Leiden, 1873.

——. Bôrô-Boudour dans l'Ile de Java. Leide, 1874.

Leith, Sir G. A short Account of the Settlement, Produce, and Commerce of Prince of Wales Island, in the Straits of Malacca. 4to. London, 1804.

Lias, Brau de Saint-Pol. Pérak et les Orangs-Sakéys. Paris, 1883.

Licht-und Schattenbilder aus dem Innern van Java. Amsterdam, 1855.

Loftus, A. J. Notes of a Journey across the Isthmas of Kra. Singapore, 1883.

Low, Capt. J. A Dissertation on the Soil and Agriculture of the British Settlement of Penang, or Prince of Wales Island, in the Straits of Malacca. Singapore, 1836.

——, Hugh. Sarawak; its Inhabitants and Productions, being Notes during a Residence in that Country with H.H. the Rajah Brooke. London, 1848.

Ludeking, E. W. A. Schets van de Residentie Amboina. 'sGravenhage, 1868.

McMahon, T. W. R. My Reminiscences of a Picnic Party at Penang, 1869. Calcutta, 1871.

McNair, Major F. Perak and the Malays: "Sārong" and "Krīs." London, 1878.

Malayan Miscellanies. 2 vols. Bencoolen, 1820–22.

Marre, A. Code des Successiones et du Mariage en usage à Java. Paris, 1874.

Marsden, Wm. History of Sumatra, containing an Account of the Government, Laws, &c., of the Native Inhabitants. 2nd edition. 4to. London, 1784.

——. ——. 3rd edition. London, 1811.

Maxwell, W. E. Straits Settlements. Present and Future Land *Systems. Rangoon, 1883.*

Minsma, J. J. Geschiedensis van de Nederlandsche Oost-Indische Bezittingen. 2 vols. Delft, &c., 1872, &c.

Menezes, De Sa de. Malaca Conquistada pelo grande Affonso de Albuquerque, Poema Heroico. Lisboa, 1779.

Mohnike, Dr. O. Banka und Palembang nebst Mittheilungen über Sumatra im Allgemeinen. Munster, 1874.

Money, J. W. B. Java; or how to manage a Colony. 2 vols. London, 1861.

Moniteur des Indes Orientales et Occidentales, 1846—1849. 3 vols. 4to. La Haye, 1847-49.

Moor, J. H. Notices of the Indian Archipelago and adjacent Countries. Part 1. 4to. Singapore, 1837.

Müller, Dr. Salomon. Bijdragen tot de Kennis van Sumatra. Leiden, 1846.

——. Reizen en Onderzoekingen in den Indischen Archipel, 1828—36. 2 vols. Amsterdam, 1857.

Mundy, Capt. R. Narrative of Events in Borneo and Celebes, down to the Occupation of Labuan; from the Journals of J. Brooke, Esq. 2 vols. London, 1848.

Murillo Velarde, P. Historia de la Provincia de Philipinas. Segunda Porte, 1616 to 1617. Folio. Manila, 1749.

Nahuijs van Burgst, Baron. Beschouwingen over Nederlandsch Indië. Gravenhage, 1848.

Nahuis, G. H. Schets van Benkoelen op de Westkust van het Eiland Sumatra, 1823. Benkoelen, ——.

Nederlandsch Oost-Indië. Algemeene Kaart. ——.

—— Indië. Staatsbladen, 1816—1845. Zalt-Bommel, 1847.

—— Indisch Gouvernement. Verwikkelingen van het—met de Chinesche Bevolking op Westelijk Borneo, Toegelicht. Zalt-Bommel, ——.

Neumann, K. F. Der Indische Archipelagus und die Engländer. ——.

Newbold, Lieut. T. J. Political and Statistical Account of the British Settlements in the Straits of Malacca, viz., Penang, Malacca, and Singapore. 2 vols. London, 1839.

Norman, H. D. L. De Britsche Heerchappij over Java en Onderhoorigheden, 1811—1816. s'Gravenhage, 1857.

Overbeek, D. A. Aanmerkingen op Sadjara Radja Djawa. ——.

Perelaer, M. T. H. Ethnographische Beschrijving der Dajaks. Zalt-Bommel, 1870.

Pistorius, A. W. P. Verkerk. Studiën over de Inlandsche Huishouding in de Padangsche Bovenlanden. Zalt-Bommel, 1871.

Popham, Sir Home. A Description of Prince of Wales Island. London, 1805.

Posewitz, Dr. T. Unsere Geologischen Kenntnise von Borneo. Budapest, 1882.

——. Das Goldvorkommen in Borneo. Budapest, 1883.

Posno, M. A. Handleiding tot het Indisch Staatsregt. Amsterdam, 1870.

Purchas, Sam. His Pilgrimes and Pilgrimages. 5 vols. London, 1624—26.

Prince of Wales' Island Gazette. George Town, 1806—29.

Quellenburgh, H. V. A Refutation of J. B. Tavernier's Misrepresentations. 4to. Amsterdam, 1684.

Raffles, Sir Stamford. Letters, &c., on the Conduct of. Folio. ——, 1814.

——. Defence. ——, 1814.

——. Statement. ——, 1814.

——. Substance of a Minute on an Improved System of Internal Management and Establishment of a Land Rental on the Island of Java. 4to. London. 1814.

——. The History of Java. 2 vols. 4to. London, 1817.

Rajahate of Sarawak, The. Brighton, 1875.

Recueil des Voyages qui ont servi à l'Etablissement de la Compagnie des Indes Orientales. 2 vols. 12mo. Amsterdam, 1702–3.

Reinwardt, C. G. O. Reis naar het Oostelijk gedeelte van den Indischen Archipel, 1821. Amsterdam, 1858.

Reports from the Commissioners for Indian Affairs to the Council of State of the Batavian Republic. Folio. ——, 1803.

Reuvens, C. J. C. Verhandeling over Drie Groote Steenen Beelden uit Java. 4to. Amsterdam, 1826.

Rhijn, L. J. van. Reis door den Indischen Archipel. Rotterdam, 1851.

Ritter, W.L. Nieuwe Indische Verhalen en Herinneringen uit Vroegeren en Lateren Tijd. 2 vols. Batavia, 1845.

——. Java, &c. Leyden, 1855.

——. De Europeaan in Nederlandsch Indië. Leyden, 1856.

Roorda van Eysinga, P. P. Aardrijksbeschrijving van Nederlandsch Indië. Breda, 1838.

Rosenberg, C. B. H. von. Der Malayische Archipel. In progress. Leipzig, 1878.

Saars, J. J. Ost-Indianische Funfzehen-Jährige Kriegs Dientste. Folio. Nuremberg, 1672.

Seeberg, E. Reis naar Java en Bezoek op het Eiland Madura. Amsterdam, 1846.

Selection, A, from Papers relating to Borneo and the Proceedings at Sarawak of James Brook, Esq. London, 1846.

St. John, Horace. The Indian Archipelago; its History and Present State. 2 vols. London, 1853.

—— Spencer. Life in the Forests of the Far East. 2 vols. London, 1862.

Schwaner, Dr. C. A. L. M. Borneo. Beschrijving van het Stroomgebied, &c., 1843—47. 2 vols. Amsterdam, 1853–54.

Shebbeare, Dr. J. The History of the Excellence and Decline of the Constitution, Religion, Laws, &c., of the Sumatrans. 2 vols. London, ——.

Sheppard, Capt. A Visit to Deli, Sumatra. 12mo. Dover, ——.

Singapore Chronicle. Singapore, 1827—34.

Sonnerat, P. An Account of a Voyage to the Spice Islands and New Guinea. Bury St. Edmunds, 1781.

Speelman, C. Macassar. Amsterdam, ——.

Staat de Nederlandsh Oostindische Bezittengen onder H. W. Daendels, 1808—1811. 4 vols. Folio. Gravenhage, 1814.

—— —— Eenige onpartijdige Aanmerkingen. Gravenhage 1815.

Stockdale, J. J. Sketches, Civil and Military, of the Island of Java and its immediate Dependencies, comprising interesting Details of Batavia, &c. London, 1811.

Stöhr, E. Die Provinz Banjuwangi in Ost-Java. 4to. Frankfort am Main, 1874.

Stuers, F. V. A. de. Gedenkschrift van het Oorlog op Java. Amsterdam, 1847.

—— H. J. J. L. de. De Vestiging en Uitbreiding der Nederlanders ter Westkust van Sumatra. 2 vols. Amsterdam, 1849–50.

Sturler, W. L. de. Proeve eener Beschrijving van het Gebied van Palembang. Groningen, 1843.

——. Redevoering over de Natuurlijke Voordeelen van Bodem en Luchtstreek op Java, &c. Groningen, 1847.

Temminck, C. J. Coup-d'œil Général sur les Possessions néerlandaises dans l'Inde Archipélagique. 3 vols. Leipzig, 1846—49.

Thomson, J. T. Translation from the Hakayit Abdulla. London, 1874.

Thorn, Major Wm. Memoir of the Conquest of Java, with the subsequent Operations of the British Forces in the Oriental Archipelago, &c. 4to. London, 1815.

Trapaud, Capt. E. A short Account of the Prince of Wales's Island, or Pulo Peenang, near the East Indies. London, 1788.

True Declaration, A, of the Unjust, Cruel, and Barbarous Proceedings against the English at Amboyna by the Netherlandish Governour and Council there. London, 1624.

——, ——. 18mo. London, 1651.

Twist, A. J. D. van. Aanteekeningen betreffende eene Reis door de Molukken, 1855. s'Gravenhage, 1856.

Van der Aa, A. J., Nederlands Oost-Indië. 4 vols. Amsterdam, 1846—57.

—— P. J. B. C. Robidé. Reizen naar Nederlandsch Nieuw-Guinea, 1871–72 and 1875–76. s'Gravenhage, 1879.

——. Reis in Oost-en Zuid Borneo door Carl Bock. Met Atlas. In progress. 4to. s'Gravenhage, 1881.

Van den Broecke, Pieter. Reysen naer Oost-Indien. Amsterdam, 1648.

Van der Chijs, J. A. De Nederlanders te Jakatra. Amsterdam, 1860.

Van der Hart, Capt. C. Reize rondom het Eilands Celebes en naar eenige der Moluksche Elanden. s'Gravenhage, 1853.

——. ——. Nieuwe Uitgave. s'Gravenhage, 1855.

Van der Lith, P. A., en Spanjaard, J. De Staatsonstellingen van Nederlandsch Indië. s'Gravenhage, 1871.

——. Nederlandsch Oost-Indië. Doesborgh, 1875.

Van de Velde, C. W. M. Toelichtende Aanteekeningen behoorende bij de Kaart van het Eiland Java. Leiden, 1847.

Vaughan, J. D. The Manners and Customs of the Chinese of the Straits Settlements. Singapore, 1879.

Veth, P. J. Borneo's Wester-Afdeeling, Geographisch, Statistisch, Historisch, &c. 2 vols. Zaltbommel, 1854.

——. Aardrijkskundig en Statistisch Wordenbock van Nederlandsch Indië. 3 vols. Amsterdam, 1869.

——. Atchin en Zijne Betrekkingen tot Nederland, &c. Leiden, 1873.

——. Java: Geographisch, Ethnologisch, Historisch. Haarlem, 1875—82.

Vleuten, J. M. van. Het Grondbezit in het regentschap Pamčkassan, Residentie Madoera. Rotterdam, 1873.

Wallace, A. R. The Malay Archipelago: The Land of the Orang-utan and the Bird of Paradise. A Narrative of Travel, &c. 2nd edition. 2 vols. London, 1869.

Wapenfabricate, De, op Borneo.

Wilsen, F. C. Lain Dooeloe, Lain Sakarang, of Voorheen en Thans. Schetsen uit Oost-Indië. Amsterdam, ——.

Woodard, Capt. D. The Narrative of, and Four Seamen who lost their Ship while in a Boat at Sea, and surrendered themselves to the Malays in the Island of Celebes. London, 1804.

——. 2nd edition. London, 1805.

Wurffbain, J. S. Ost-Indianische Krieg-und Ober-Kauffmanns-Dienste. 4to. Sultzbach, 1686.

Yule, Col. H., C.B., The Travels of Marco Polo. London, 1875.

——, Lieut.-Col. H. Sketches of Java. Calcutta, 1862.

Zike Reiziger, De; or Rambles in Java and the Straits in 1852. London, 1853.

Zuñiga, Martinez de. An Historical View of the Philippine Islands. Translated from the Spanish by J. Maver. 2 vols. 2nd edition. London, 1814.

Classification of Java Records.

Index Number.	Date.	Previous Classification.	Nature of Documents.
Java, 1	1595—1795	B. R.—U. b., Vol. 1, *also* Range J, 46.	There are two copies of this volume. The duplicate will be preserved with papers relating to the "East India Company."
„ 2	1622—1625 1650—1654	B. R.—U.a., Vols. 1, 2, 3	As these all relate to the controversies between the English and Dutch Companies it is proposed to bind them in one volume. 12th Aug. 1622 to 19th Jan. 1654.
„ 3	1613—1623 1626—1635 1649—1650 1658—1659 1659—1660	B.R.—D. D, Vols. 1—4 B.R.—Y.Y3, Vols. 1—3 B.R.F.F.	Consultations and correspondence. Bantam, &c. 23rd Dec. 1615 to 12th Dec. 1660.
„ 4	1664—1676	B. R.—A. A., Vol. 8 -	Extracts from letter from Bantam to the East India Company, 26th Jan. 1664 to 8th April 1676.
„ 5	1664—1670	B. R.—D. D., Vols. 5 and 6.	Consultations, &c., at Bantam, 4th Jan. 1664 to 5th Oct. 1670.
„ 6	1670—1702	B. R.—D. D, Vols. 6, 7, 8, 10, 12, and 26.	Bantam Consultations, &c., 3rd April 1670 to 17th Dec. 1702.
„ 7	1677—1707	B. R.—A. A., Vol., 9 -	Abstract of letters from Bantam, 6th July 1677 to 23rd Sept. 1682. Tonqueen, 26th Dec. 1682 to 10th Jan. 1689. Sumatra, 10th March 1686 to 3rd Feb. 1707.
„ 8	1684—1686	B. R.—U. a.,, Vols. 4 and 5.	Transactions between the English and Dutch Commissioners, 1st Oct. 1684 to 22nd June 1686.
„ 9	1707—1818	Packet 6. Loose papers	Letters, &c., from Bantam, 30th Jan. 1707 to 13th April 1818.
„ 10	- - -	- - - -	Miscellaneous.
„ 11	1811 -	Range J, 32 - -	Expedition to Java. Naval and military arrangements connected with the expedition.
„ 12	1809—1811	Range K, 40 - -	Expedition to Java. Letters from Governor General, 21st Dec. 1809 to 28th Feb. 1811, with enclosures.
„ 13	1811 -	„ 41 and 39 -	Ditto, ditto, 27th April 1811, with enclosures.
„ 14	1811—1812	„ 42 - -	Ditto, 9th Dec. 1811 to 20th Jan. 1812, with enclosures.
„ 15	1811 -	Range G, No. 6 - -	Java, Public Consultations, 21st Oct. to 20th Dec. 1811.
„ 16	1812 -	„ „ 7 - -	Ditto, 4th Jan. to 22nd April 1812.
„ 17	1812 -	„ „ 8 - -	Ditto, 13th May to 4th Oct. 1812.
„ 18	1812 -	„ „ 9 - -	Ditto, 10th Oct. to 23rd Dec. 1812.
„ 19	1813 -	„ „ 10 -	Ditto, 5th Jan. to 31st March 1813.

Classification of Java Records—*cont.*

Index Number.	Date.	Previous Classification.	Nature of Documents.
Java, 20	1813 -	Range G, No. 11 -	Java, Public Consultations, 9th April to 28th May 1813.
„ 21	1813 -	„ „ 12 -	Ditto, 7th June to 24th Aug. 1813.
„ 22	1813 -	„ „ 13 -	Ditto, 17th Sept. to 19th Nov. 1813.
„ 23	1813 -	„ „ 14 -	Ditto, 24th Nov. to 31st Dec. 1813.
„ 24	1814 -	„ „ 15 -	Ditto, 17th Jan. to 8th March 1814.
„ 25	1814 -	„ „ 16 -	Ditto, 13th July to 14th Sept. 1814.
„ 26	1814 -	„ „ 17 -	Ditto, 6th Oct. to 22nd Dec. 1814.
„ 27	1815 -	„ „ 18 -	Ditto, 6th Jan. to 29th March 1815.
„ 28	1815 -	„ „ 19 -	Ditto, 14th April to 21st June 1815.
„ 29	1815 -	„ „ 20 -	Ditto, 6th July to 28th Sept. 1815.
„ 30	1812 -	„ „ 21 -	Java Military Consultations, 1st Jan. to 29th Sept. 1812.
„ 31	1812 -	„ „ 22 -	Ditto, 1st Sept. to 31st Dec. 1812.
„ 32	1813 -	„ „ 23 -	Ditto, 5th Jan. to 28th May 1813.
„ 33	1813 -	„ „ 24 -	Ditto, 7th June to 24th Aug. 1813.
„ 34	1813 -	„ „ 25 -	Ditto, 17th Sept. to 31st Dec. 1813.
„ 35	1814 -	„ „ 26 -	Ditto, 13th July to 22nd Dec. 1814.
„ 36	1815 -	„ „ 27 -	Ditto, 6th Jan. to 21st June 1815.
„ 37	1813 -	„ „ 28 -	Java, Separate Consultations, 3rd Aug. to 31st Oct. 1813.
„ 38	1813 -	„ „ 29 -	Ditto, 1st Nov. to 22nd Nov. 1813.
„ 39	1814 -	„ „ 30 -	Ditto, 29th Jan. to 25th March 1814.
„ 40	1814 -	„ „ 31 -	Ditto, 29th Jan. to 1st June 1814.
„ 41	1814 -	„ „ 32 -	Ditto, 27th July to 28th Dec. 1814.
„ 42	1815 -	„ „ 33 -	Ditto, 6th Jan. to 21st June 1815.
„ 43	1811–12 -	„ „ 34 -	Java Journal, 2nd Sept. 1811 to 30th April 1812.
„ 44	1811–12 -	„ „ 35 -	Java Ledger, 1811–12.
„ 45	1812–13 -	„ „ 36 -	Java Journal, 1st May 1812 to 30th April 1813., Vol. I.
„ 46	1812–13 -	„ „ 37 -	Ditto, ditto, Vol. II.
„ 47	1812–13 -	„ „ 38 -	Java Ledger, 1812–13.
„ 48	1813–14 -	„ „ 39 -	Java Journal, 1813–14, Vol. I.
„ 49	1813–14 -	„ „ 40 -	Ditto, ditto, Vol. II.
„ 50	1813–14 -	„ „ 41 -	Java Ledger, 1813–14.
„ 51	1814–15 -	„ „ 42 -	Java Journal, 1814–15, Vol. I.
„ 52	1814–15 -	„ „ 43 -	Ditto, ditto, Vol. II.
„ 53	1814–15 -	„ „ 44 -	Java Ledger, 1814–15.

Classification of Java Records—*cont.*

Index Number.	Date.	Previous Classification.	Nature of Documents.
Java, 54	1815–16 -	Range G, No. 45 -	Java Journal, 1815–16, Vol. I.
„ 55	1815–16 -	Range H, No. 1 -	Ditto, ditto, Vol. II.
„ 56	1815–16 -	„ „ 2 -	Java Ledger, 1815–16.
„ 57	1816–17 -	„ „ 3 -	Java Journal, 1816–17.
„ 58	1816–17 -	„ „ 4 -	Java Ledger, 1816–17.
„ 59	1812–13 to 1815–16.	„ „ 5 -	Java Receipts and Disbursements, 1812–13 to 1815–16.
„ 60	1812–13 -	Range I, Nos. 40, 41, and 42.	Letters from Java, 24th Oct. 1812 to 21st Sept. 1813.
„ 61	1814—16 -	„ Nos. 43, 44, and 45.	Ditto, 11th Feb. 1814 to 13th Dec. 1816.
„ 62	1817 -	„ Nos. 39 and 47	Ditto, 20th Feb. and 23rd Feb. 1817.
„ 63	1815 -	Range K, No. 75 and 76	Java, enclosure to Bengal Despatch, 8th Dec. 1815.
„ 64	1813—20 -	Range J, No. 40, also B. R.—U. b., Vols. 5.	Miscellaneous Memoranda on Java and the Eastern Islands.
„ 65	1800—16 -	Range H, Nos. 35, 37, 39, 40, 44. Unrecorded Papers, Nos. 2438—44, 3130—32, 3164, 3318, and 3320.	Miscellaneous documents.
„ 66	1816—17 -	Range J, No. 41 -	Surrender of Java to the Dutch.

SUMATRA.

Sumatra is an extensive Island, the most western of those forming the Malayan Archipelago. The equator divides it obliquely into almost equal parts. Notwithstanding the obvious situation of this Island, in the direct track from the ports of India to the Spice Islands and to China, it seems to have been unknown to the Greek and Roman geographers, although, soon after the beginning of the Portuguese voyages, it was erroneously assumed to be the Taprobane of the ancients, and it was very generally called by that name. The former of the two Arabian travellers of the ninth century, whose name does not appear, the account of whose voyages to India and China was translated by Renaudot, from a manuscript written about the year 1173, speaks of a large island called *Ramni*, which is undoubtedly Sumatra. Edrisi, writing in the middle of the twelfth century, describes the same island by the name of *Al-Rami*. Marco Polo speaks of the Island under the appellation of *Java Minor*. Friar Odoric, about 1322, visited the Island, and speaks of one part of it under the name of Sumoltra. Nicolo de' Conti, of Venice, who returned from his oriental travels about 1440–44, seems to have been the first to give an account of this Island under the name of Sumatra, which, he also says, was called by the ancients *Taprobana*.

In an account given by Antonio Pigafetta, the com-

panion of Ferdinando de Magaglianes, of the famous circumnavigatory voyage performed by the Spaniards in the years 1519–22, the Island of Sumatra is also referred to; but, previously to this, the expeditions of the Portuguese had rendered the Island well known, and in a letter from Emanuel, King of Portugal, to Pope Leo the Tenth, dated in 1513, he speaks of the discovery of Zumatra by his subjects.

Sumatra was, from a remote period, celebrated for the production of gold, and its pepper and incense (benzoin)* were probably used by Europeans long before the source whence they were obtained was known to them.

The first regular expedition sent to Sumatra by the Portuguese consisted of a fleet of four ships, under the command of Diogo Lopez Sequeira, which sailed from Lisbon on the 8th April 1508. A second fleet was sent out in the year 1510, under Diogo Mendez, to establish the Portuguese interests at Malacca, but Alfonso d'Alboquerque, the Governor of their affairs in India, detained the squadron on the coast of Malabar until he could accompany it. On the 2nd May 1511 he set sail from Cochin with 19 ships and 1,400 men, which resulted in the conquest of Malacca and the establishment of the port there.

In 1539 the Governor of Achin revolted against the King of Pedir, and formed that part of the Island into an independent kingdom. From this time Achin began to increase in importance and trade, to which the Portuguese settlement at Malacca became a formidable rival. Attacks were made on the Portuguese by the kings of Achin almost yearly, till the year 1641, when the Dutch sent a powerful force, and not only drove the Portuguese out of Malacca, but destroyed their influence in the Western Archipelago.

The Dutch first arrived at Achin in 1600, but were

---

* "*Lubár-jáur*," "Java incense," whence Benzoin, or *Benjámin*.

not well received, probably owing to the ill offices of the Portuguese, or perhaps rather to the jealousy of the natives, and their prejudices against foreigners.

Sumatra was one of the places wherewith the East India Company traded in the early years of their existence. In 1599 the Adventurers, in their memorial to the Queen and Privy Council, included "the rich "and goulden island of Sumatra" as one of the places to which they might trade, which "are not subjecte to "the Kinge of Spayne and Portugal." The Right Honourable Foulke Grevil, in his report to the Secretary of State respecting the places to which the English might trade in the East Indies, stated:—"The iland "of Sumatra, or Taprobuna, is possessed by many "Kynges, enemies to the Portugals; the chief is the "Kinge of Dachem, who besieged them in Malacca, "and wth his gallies stopped the passage of victualls "and trafficke from China, Japan, and Molucco, till, by "a mayne fleete, the coast was cleared. The Kinge of "Spaigne, in regard of the importance of this passage, "hath often resolved to conquere Sumatra; but yet "nothinge is done. The Kinges of Acheyn and Tor "are in like sorte, enemies to the Portugals."

The first English fleet that made its appearance in this part of the world arrived at Achin in June 1602, under the command of Sir James Lancaster, who was received by the King with much ceremony and respect. A letter from the Queen of England was conveyed to the Court with great pomp, and the General, after delivering a rich present on behalf of the East India Company, declared the purpose of his coming was to establish peace and amity between the Queen of England and the King of Achin. In the present sent in return to the Queen, there was, among other things, a valuable ruby ring. Two Nobles were appointed to settle with Lancaster the terms of a Commercial Treaty, which was accordingly drawn up and duly executed. A copy of the Articles of this Treaty forms the first and earliest

document now extant relating to the foreign transactions of the East India Company. It will be found at page 1 of the first volume of the O. C. Records. Under this Treaty the privileges of trade, import and export, were granted to the English merchants, free of all payment of customs or duty; permission was also given to settle a factory, and the factor and his servants, in their own private concerns, were to be permitted to conform to the laws of England.

There is nothing very definite in the Records of this Office as to the extent to which the Company traded with Sumatra; but it appears that, as early as 1605, certain vessels sailing from Achin touched at Tiku and Priaman. In 1608 proposals were made, in the interests of an extension of the pepper trade, to establish a factory at Priaman, and in the Company's eighth voyage, undertaken in 1611, their fleet went to Priaman to fill up with pepper.

On the death of the King of Achin, with whom Sir J. Lancaster had made a Treaty, his successor, Iskander Muda, showed much friendship to the Hollanders in the early part of his reign; but on the arrival of Captain Best at Achin, in 1614, with a letter and presents from King James I., he made a new Treaty with the King, under which the English were, for the first time, permitted to build a factory of lasting materials at Tiku, on payment of seven per cent. on the imports and exports.

The first letter written from Achin, of which any copy now exists, is dated 12th July 1613, but it was not until two years later that a factory was established there, as also at Tiku and Priaman. In the same year, too, the ship "Attendant" was sent to Jambi, on the east side of Sumatra "hitherto not discovered by any "Christians."

In a review of the Company's trade at their several factories, the Council, writing from Bantam on the 19th January 1618, remarked that Sumatra and the two

factories at Achin and Tiku vend great store of Cambaya and Masulipatam commodities to good profit, and yield, besides pepper, the best gold, camphor, sulphur, wax, and benjamin. The mischief is, they remarked, the King is a tyrant, inconstant and covetous, and his officers corrupt. The license for trade in Tiku had been withdrawn by the King, with the view of bringing the trade of all strangers to Achin, in consequence of which the vessel "Gift," from Achin to Bantam, stopped on her way at Tiku, and brought away the English merchants and dissolved the factory.

In 1618 Richard Westby, a Cape merchant at Jambi, was invited by the Dutch to supper, and murdered by them at their own house. Owing to the opposition of the Dutch, the English trade did not appear to flourish here, for in the following year two vessels were despatched "to new establish, both with men and means, "the almost decayed factories of Jambi, Patani, Siam, "Succadana, &c."

The Dutch now exerted every means in their power to ruin the trade of the English. At Achin they offered double prices for pepper, in order to engross the whole trade in that article. In October 1619 the Company's ships, under the command of Captain Bonner, which had taken in pepper at Tiku, were attacked near that port by a Dutch fleet of six sail, and, after a severe action, in which Captain Bonner was killed, his ship, the "Dragon," was sunk, and the other three ships were compelled to surrender.

The Dutch also made ineffectual attempts to overthrow the Company's trade at Jambi; whilst at Priaman trade had to be carried on by stealth, owing to the opposition of the people, which rendered it dangerous to go ashore.

In 1621 the Council at Jambi deprecated sending goods to Indraghiri, where there was then a factory, whilst means were wanting there to buy pepper; they would also defer sending to Palembang, on the ground

that "we have too many profitable factories already, "and therefore desire no more, but rather to have them "dissolved." In the following year the factory at Indraghiri was burnt, whereupon the chief of the factory was withdrawn.

The King of Achin now offered the Company's factors trade at Tiku again, if they would pay well for it, and in 1622 ships were accordingly sent there.

In 1625 the Dutch made active attempts to establish an exclusive trade in Sumatra, and they became parties in the wars between the Kings of Achin and Jambi, against which the English factors could only protest. In the following year, the Court of Directors had under serious consideration whether they should not dissolve the Presidency and Council at Bantam, and settle four or five able men at Jambi, the chief place for pepper, and that Achin, Tiku, and Priaman might be visited by ships from Surat, without keeping any settled factory in those places.

Owing to the continued opposition of the Dutch the Company's officers were with difficulty able to retain their factories at Jambi; similar difficulties also were experienced with regard to the Company's factories at Macassar (Celebes) and Japarra (Java).

In 1649-50, on an invitation from the Governor of Padang, the President at Bantam sent one of the Company's ships to that port, and to Indrapura, on a voyage of experiment; and this circumstance marks the first trade and settlement of the English at those stations. This experiment succeeded beyond expectation, so far as obtaining a cargo of pepper was concerned; but, on the vessel leaving Indrapura, she was seized by two large Dutch ships which had been despatched for this purpose by the Dutch General at Batavia.

For some years after this there exist but few records relating to Sumatra. It would appear, however, that the only settlement retained by the English Company

was at Jambi, and that the trade of the Island was, for the most part, in the hands of the Dutch.

In 1667–68 orders were given for re-establishing the factories subordinate to Surat, of which Achin was one, and the "Zant" frigate was sent out with instructions to reopen the trade of Sumatra, particularly at Priaman and Tiku. The frigate called at Munjuta and Sillebar, but was unable to converse with the natives for want of interpreters.

Under date the 26th October 1668, the Court of Directors sent out instructions for carrying into effect the project of establishing a factory at Achin, with a view to increasing their pepper investments. The Presidency of Surat thereupon deputed Mr. Matthew Gray, one of their number, to negotiate a Treaty with the Queen, on the principle that, if a preference should be given to the English trade at Achin, Tiku, and Priaman, the Company would afford assistance in protecting Achin against the depredations of the Orankayes, or superiors of districts. He was, however, requested to withdraw, as the Dutch were "almost sole masters of all "the ports and trade of the Island." The difficulties thus caused by the Dutch to the East India Company, in prosecuting their trade with Java and Sumatra, led them to give instructions for opening trade at Tywan, Tonquin, Siam, and Amoy,

In 1680–81 the factory at Jambi was ordered to be dissolved; and in 1684 an armament, designed originally for the recovery by force of the factory at Bantam, was instead ordered to proceed to Achin, and Messrs. Ord and Cawley were sent with it, by the Madras Government, as an Embassy to the Queen, with instructions to obtain, if possible, one of the old Portuguese forts at the mouth of the river, with the view of fixing an Agent there, and, the fort being strengthened, a town like Madras was to be erected under its protection. This proposal was peremptorily rejected; whereupon Messrs.

Ord and Cawley accepted an invitation from the Chiefs of Bencoolen, and at once commenced to build a fortified warehouse on ground allotted to them at that place. This situation not proving advantageous, they removed the site two or three miles, and erected a new factory which was called Fort Marlborough.

In 1685–86 a factory was established at Priaman, and this and the factory at Achin were made subordinate to the Presidency of Fort St. George.

In 1687–88 the Court of Directors ordered that York Fort (Fort Marlborough) should be strengthened, that it might become the principal port for the exportation of pepper. The trade at this port soon began to increase, but at Indrapore it was much obstructed by the Dutch.

In 1692–93 the affairs at Bencoolen appear to have fallen into a state of confusion, owing to dissensions between the Agent and his Council; the settlement had been involved in a war with the natives, which had exhausted the stock, and enabled the Dutch to engross the pepper trade. The station at Indrapore had not been withdrawn, owing to the impracticability of bringing off the guns, and from the effect it might have in increasing the influence of the Dutch.

In 1694 the Court of Directors sent out orders to the effect that a free trade should be permitted at Bencoolen, on payment of the Company's established dues. On the 15th August 1695 articles of agreement were signed with the Raja of Sillebar, for a continuance of the English settlement at that place, and a grant to the Company of an area of two miles of ground, "or the "randum of a shott from a piece of ordnance next "about and round said towne, for their proper use and "possession," for the erection of bulwarks, factories, &c. In September of that year, the Council at York Fort received an invitation for the Company to settle again at Indrapore, Manjuta, Pryamong (Priaman), or any other part of the Emperor's dominions, but this

offer was refused on the ground that, should the young King not agree with the Emperor—in the event of his not continuing in obedience under his father—he might make a league with the Dutch, and the English would then be liable to be turned out.

About this time there arose a sort of revolution in the country, the people being dissatisfied with the government of the Emperor, who seems to have turned round and favoured the Dutch rather than the English, whilst some of the principal men of the country threw in their lot with the latter. An agreement was accordingly drawn up between Sultan Guillamott and Raja Addill, for the joint government of the country from Madura to Cattowne, and these transferred the government of the whole country to the King of England and the East India Company, "in consideration of the "protection and security they shall receive thereby." This agreement was dated Tryamong Factory, 16th September 1695. After this the country appears to have settled down into a peaceable condition.

By a letter of 20th February 1696 the Court ordered that the station of York Fort and its dependencies should be placed entirely under the control of Fort St. George. Encouragement was to be given (Court's letter, 8th December 1696) to the Chinese, by every possible means, to trade at this settlement, and in the following year the plan for permitting free planters to settle in the colony, under certain regulations, was adopted. Amongst the expedients for raising a revenue, a duty of one penny per pound was to be levied on pepper bought, under the Company's license, by private merchants, and strict orders were given for preventing interlopers from obtaining pepper for their cargoes for Europe.

In 1699 the Court of Directors of the East India Company issued orders to the Agency at Bencoolen, and to the other settlements on the coast of Sumatra, to re-occupy all the stations which had been relin-

quished, and to exclude the servants and trade of the new English East India Company. Though the settlement of York Fort had not hitherto afforded pepper or other produce sufficient to defray one half of the charges, the Court determined to maintain it, and, for this purpose, suggested to the Agent a scheme of granting a small allowance to the principal Chiefs in the districts furnishing pepper, and the honorary rank of Members of Council, which, it was expected, would induce them to make exertions to collect a more regular and full supply.

At the union of the London and English East India Companies, the settlements on the Island of Sumatra were York Fort, Bencoolen, Indrapore, Tryamong, and Sillebar. The factory at Bencoolen was now made independent of Fort St. George.

In 1705 a vast increase was reported in the pepper plantations, and it was considered that the west coast would become a flourishing settlement. The Presidency was, however, in great want of supplies. The Council at Fort St. George complained, about this time, of the strange management of affairs at York Fort. This may possibly have been due to the fact that, being without remittances from home, the President there had been obliged to draw heavily upon Fort St. George; a great difficulty also was experienced in keeping the natives at peace amongst themselves, upon which the prosperity of the settlement so much depended.

It appears that, in consequence of the great expenditure incurred in Sumatra, chiefly on fortifications, the Court ordered that economies should be introduced; no more *pagars* (Malay, *pagar*, a fence, enclosure) were to be settled, and the outstations were to be withdrawn. This the Council yielded to under protest, but they declined to reduce the number of their soldiers, "not being "willing to have our throats cutt." The Council at York Fort expressed an opinion that Bantal would always be an expense, and that, if it were desired to retain any

second factory on the Island, Manjuta would be the best situated for the purpose. Sablatt, Cattowne, Sillebar, and Seloomah had already been withdrawn, but this caused so much complaint on the part of the natives that a resettlement was made at Sillebar in 1707.

In the following year, the chiefs to the north of the island assembled together with the view of driving the English out of Bantal. Late in the year, the factory here had become involved in a war between Raja Macoota and Sultan Guillamott, in which the Council supported the former.

About this time a settlement was established at Manjuta.

In 1710 the Council at York Fort reported that the Dutch had, of late, industriously promoted the cotton trade in Sumatra, and had brought weavers to settle at Padang, where they had established a sort of manufactory. They had also resettled at Jarajah, near Bantal. On the 5th September 1710, an agreement was entered into between the President and Council at Bantal, on behalf of the East India Company, and the Sultan Guillamott, and all the Mandarins and Proatins* of Manjuta, Sillagun, Tredickett, Bantal, Tryamong, Ippue, &c., for the government of the country and regulation of the pepper trade.

In February 1711 the country was reported to be generally more settled, but there existed grave suspicions against Raja Macoota, who was believed to be intriguing with the Dutch. In the following month both York Fort and Bantal became involved in troubles with the natives. By February 1712 York Fort had become more quiet, but the affairs at Bantal grew more desperate every day, in consequence of the intrigues of the Dutch, whose object was to turn the English out of the Island. The indiscreet action of the Company's servants towards the natives had also tended to turn them against the English.

---

* Title of certain Chiefs among the Rejang nation of Sumatra.

In October 1712 the country was reported quiet again. There had been a change in several of the Company's servants, and trade began to revive. In February following the affairs at Bantal were stated to be in a flourishing condition. Moco Moco had now been added to the Company's possessions.

In a letter of 15th May 1714, the Council at York Fort gave a description of an expedition to Bantal, in December 1713, in order to establish the power of Sultan Guillamott against a rebellion headed by his son. In a treaty made with the former, the agreement of 1695 was confirmed, and a promise made on behalf of the Sultan and his Rajas that each family, in their respective towns within their territories, should yearly plant 3,000 pepper trees; that the Company's servants should be provided with food and necessaries at reasonable prices; that the Company should be allowed to make settlements at Moco Moco and Manjuta; and that the Company should take the guardianship of the country upon themselves. This covenant also contained stipulations as to the price to be paid for pepper, and the rate at which certain Indian cloths should be received in payment for the same.

The Company's forces soon established peace and defeated the rebels, and the effect of the above-mentioned agreement speedily spread southwards, and the Pangeran, or Prince, of Manna, whose country used to produce much pepper for the Dutch, proceeded to York Fort to offer his services, and the supply of pepper, to the English.

In a letter dated 15th May 1714, it is stated that the only settlements then on the coast were at Bencoolen, Sillebar, Bantal, Ippue, and Moco Moco. At Tryamong, Seloomah, and probably at some other places, some *Bugis** were retained to give notice when

* *Bugis*, the name given by the Malays to the people of Celebes. The *Bugis* were the principal traders of the Archipelago, and the carriers of the internal trade.

pepper was obtainable there. A description is given at para. 35 of the weights used and mode of weighing pepper, and also a description of the pepper vine.

In June 1716 Governor Collett was removed from York Fort to Fort St. George, and was succeeded, as provisional Deputy Governor, by Mr. Shylling, then second in command, who immediately commenced a system of most corrupt practices, especially in connection with building operations at the Fort, and a persecution of those officials who endeavoured to act honestly and do their duty. On the arrival of Mr. Farmer as Governor, on the 20th October 1716, Mr. Shylling's defalcations were discovered. He was accordingly suspended, and his effects seized to make good his deficiencies.

It would appear that about this time Sultan Guillamott was dethroned, and another set up in his place, but by whom is not quite clear, but the probability seems to be that it was the act of Mr. Shylling. This set the whole country in a state of disturbance, and the Company's possessions were only with great difficulty preserved. Not long after, about the end of 1718, or the beginning of 1719, Mr. Thomas Cook was sent from Madras as supervisor; he seized Governor Farmer, and Mr. James Morris, a factor at Bencoolen, and sent them off prisoners to Madras. Here there is a gap in the correspondence, which prevents the reasons for this occurrence from being so clear as could be desired. In the "Encyclopædia Britannica" it is stated that in 1719 the settlers were expelled from Bencoolen by the natives, but were soon permitted to return.

In 1723 the Pangeran Munko Raja, and the rest of the head men of Bencoolen, presented an address to the Directors of the East India Company, in which they expressed regret for the recent decline in the pepper trade, and engaged to plant 1,000 pepper trees for every house in their kingdom, under a penalty of

15 dollars each. On the 11th October 1723 Mr. Joseph Walsh arrived as Deputy Governor at Bencoolen.

In a letter dated 30th June 1724 it is stated that Pangeran Jantinelly's country had been conquered by the Company's forces, and he himself had submitted and been pardoned.

For some years after this, and under successive Deputy Governors, there seems to have been peace, and a general increase in the prosperity of the Island and the Company's affairs; pepper arrived in plenty, and the Company's officers encouraged the cultivation of coffee.

In a letter of 26th December 1741 reference is made to the establishment of a new settlement on the Island of Pulo Pisang.

In 1742 the Island of Sumatra was visited by a severe famine, and in 1748 an epidemic of small-pox was experienced. Both these events seriously affected the supply of pepper.

In 1744 Mr. Richard Wyatt was appointed Governor of Fort Marlborough, and he was succeeded in 1749 by Mr. Robert Hay.

In 1751 the Dutch appear to have advanced pretensions to the exclusive right to trade in certain parts to the northward of Sumatra, where they had neither settlements nor any contracts with the natives. In June of that year the Sultan of Manang Cabow sent an embassy to Moco Moco, to request the English to settle at Priaman; and in September following, in response to an invitation from the natives, Mr. Saul was sent from Fort Marlborough to Natal, and took possession of that place in the name of the East India Company. The Dutch, however, attempted to drive him away, and it was deemed necessary to despatch a force to support him. Under date the 10th October 1752, the Dutch Governor of Batavia sent a formal protest to Fort Marlborough against the occupation of Natal by the English Company, claiming it as a part of the territory belonging to the Netherlands Company.

Mr. Saul was succeeded at Natal by Mr. R. Marriott, who was supported by a small European force. Writing on the 12th November 1752, he stated that he was daily expecting a visit from the Achinese, who had collected a force for the purpose of driving the English from those parts, whereupon a further force was sent for his protection.

In May 1753 one of the Company's ships, on its way from Natal to Fort Marlborough, was stopped by a Dutch cruiser, and carried into Padang, where she was searched before being permitted to depart. This drew forth a protest, addressed to the Governor and Council at Batavia, accompanied by an intimation that, whilst the East India Company would not interfere at places in actual possession of the Netherlands Government, they would not surrender their just rights to settle at independent places where no marks of such property existed.

On the 12th December 1753 Messrs. John Walsh and John Pybus were appointed Supervisors to overhaul the Company's affairs on the coast of Sumatra. On arrival at Fort Marlborough they found a general state of confusion in all branches of business at that settlement; and, with a view to increasing the local revenues, they established a duty of five per cent. on all imports, at Fort Marlborough and its dependencies, except on piece goods and opium manifested at Fort St. George, and on European commodities sent out by the Company.

In a letter of 6th April 1754 the Supervisors gave an account of the state of the Company's several Presidencies at Moco Moco (including Bantal and Ippue), Cattowne, Laye, Marlborough, Sillebar, Tallo, Manna, Cawoar, Croëe, and Natal. This last settlement they considered a failure, as there was no pepper grown in the neighbourhood. By January 1755, however, this settlement had absorbed most of the trade on that coast, in consequence of which the Dutch found it necessary to withdraw, in whole or in part, from their neighbouring settlements at Priaman and Barus.

About this time the system of annual surveys of the pepper plantations was introduced at each settlement, which led to a considerable increase in the production. In order further to increase the plantations, inducements were held out to the hill tribes to come down to the plains to plant pepper.

The Dutch now appear to have interested the Achinese on their behalf, and in April 1755 an attempt was made to drive the English out of Natal, but the attempt was frustrated and the enemy defeated. After this, as it seemed that the Dutch wished to make themselves masters of the Bay of Tapanuli, a place about 40 leagues from Natal, it was thought desirable to forestall them, and a deputation was sent to treat with the Chiefs of that place, but they declined to enter into any agreement, or to allow the English flag to be hoisted. It turned out, however, that the Dutch had already tried the same thing themselves, but equally without success. After this the Dutch sent small vessels and placed small blocks of wood, with their Company's arms fixed on them, on all the islands about the coast, and, among the rest, on Pulo Samong, an island within sight of Natal and under the Government of that place.

In the beginning of the year last mentioned, the Sultan of Menangkabau sent ambassadors to Natal to invite the English to settle at Masang; this, however, was not recommended by the Council at Fort Marlborough, as any attempt of that kind would be likely to lead to new disputes with the Dutch.

In December 1755 some Dutch ships lay off Natal, and men were sent ashore to stir up the people against the English; reinforcements of men and stores were thereupon sent from Fort Marlborough, and orders were given to establish a settlement at Tapanuli. The Dutch immediately warned the English off, which, however, the latter disregarded, as it appeared that the former had no legitimate claim there.

In April 1757 the Council at Fort St. George gave orders for withdrawing from the settlements at Natal and Tapanuli, but directed that the Company's title to the territory should be reserved by distinctive marks. It appears that these orders were confirmed by the Court of Directors, who ordered that these settlements and expenses should be curtailed until a withdrawal could be safely effected.

Towards the end of that year the country round Fort Marlborough was in a very disturbed state, and apprehensions were expressed for the safety of the place. Measures of suppression were resorted to, and the rebellion was put down early in 1758. These troubles were attributed by the Council to the weakened state of the Company's stations, both as regards military and stores.

In 1759, in consequence of the persistent opposition of the Dutch to the Company's undertakings, the Council at Fort Marlborough determined to appoint an Agent at Batavia, to give them notice of any extraordinary event, and to communicate the same, if necessary, to the Commander of His Majesty's squadron, and to the Company's other settlements. Mr. John Herbert was the first Agent so appointed.

In September 1759 the Residency of Fort Marlborough was thrown into a state of consternation, by a report that the French intended to make an attack on the Company's settlements in Sumatra, and hasty measures were accordingly taken to strengthen all the available defences.

In December following the Resident at Manna informed the Council at Fort Marlborough that the inhabitants of Padang Gooche were shortly to assemble at Manna, in order to enter into contracts with the Company for the supply of pepper. About this time also the first attempts were made to introduce the cultivation of indigo into Fort Marlborough, by means of seed imported from Bengal; nothing more, however, appearing

on the Records on this subject, it would seem that the experiment was not successful.

The Achinese now, at the supposed instigation of the Dutch, again attacked Tapanuli, and the English were obliged to retire and fall back upon their factory, pending the arrival of reinforcements.

In February 1760 two large French ships of war appeared off Natal. On receipt of this news the Deputy Governor, Roger Carter, with the Council at Fort Marlborough, immediately sent the greater part of their specie off to Batavia for safety, and the fortifications were strengthened. On the 5th March news arrived that Natal had been taken by the enemy, and one of their ships had proceeded to attack Tapanuli, which was also soon taken, as well as other settlements belonging to the Company in Sumatra.

The Malay Chiefs at Natal retired with their people to the neighbouring woods, and sent to Fort Marlborough for aid. On the 28th March a large English vessel, the "Denham," arrived at Fort Marlborough from Bengal. She was speedily unloaded, and about noon on the 30th the enemy's fleet hove in sight. A portion of the crew of the "Denham" were landed to aid in the defence of the place, and the captain of that vessel was ordered to scuttle or burn her, if necessary, to prevent her from falling into the enemy's hands. She was accordingly run ashore and burnt. About one o'clock on the 1st April the French vessels began to attack the fort. The Malays being found useless through fear, it was decided to retire, and accordingly, at eight o'clock in the evening, a retreat was made to a village inland, and the Company's cash, papers, &c., were carried there also. The Malays, instead of following, began to plunder the place immediately the Europeans had left. Soon after the fort had been evacuated the French occupied the place with a force of 500 men.

Finding it impossible to remain at the village, owing

to want of provisions, or to move farther away, an officer was sent to meet the French force with a flag of truce, the result being that the entire garrison surrendered as prisoners of war to Count D'Estaing, the Commandant of the French troops.

On the 5th June a consultation was held by permission of Count D'Estaing, at which it was decided to offer the sum of 200,000 dollars for the ransom of all the Company's settlements in Sumatra, which, however, was declined, and hostages were appointed, to be exchanged by the French for prisoners taken from them in India, but these subsequently fell into the hands of Commodore Mitchell. Before leaving, the French blew up the fort at Fort Marlborough, and handed over Natal to the Dutch, who, after removing the cannon and military stores, burnt the fort and houses. The Council at Fort Marlborough retired to Batavia, from whence they reported the loss of their possessions in Sumatra to the East India Company, and subsequently they went on to Fort St. George.

The British settlements were shortly afterwards re-established, and Fort Marlborough was temporarily placed in charge of Mr. S. Ardley, until relieved by the return of the Council from Fort St. George in September 1762. The settlements in Sumatra were secured to the East India Company again by the Treaty of Paris of 1763.

The constant distress from want of rice led to attempts being made to grow paddy in the neighbourhood of Fort Marlborough, and this place, which had hitherto been subordinate to Fort St. George, was now formed into an independent Presidency.

In 1762, 1764, and again in 1772, embassies were sent to Achin, with a view to the establishment of a settlement there, but, as on former occasions, the attempt was unsuccessful.

In 1769 the East India Company entered into an agreement with Jeremiah Baker to plant a colony of

German Protestants in Sumatra, for the improvement and cultivation of the land. These appear to have arrived in December 1770, to the number of 38 men, women, and children. Mr. Baker received advances from the Company, to assist in first establishing them in the country, but he seems to have managed affairs very badly. The emigrants soon became dissatisfied, and the experiment turned out a failure.

In 1772 letters were received at Fort Marlborough from the Sultan of Menangkabau, Raja Sanunzang, and Raja Ender Bangsaroaw, complaining of the injustice of the Dutch towards them, and offering to allow the English to settle at Acclaccon and Priaman if they would help to drive the Dutch out. This offer was however declined on the ground that the English and Dutch Companies were on friendly terms. Messengers were also sent from Pasummah to the Resident at Natal, stating that the natives had driven out the Dutch, and requesting assistance from the English.

On the 12th May 1773, Major Mussenden Johnston, the officer commanding the Company's troops at Fort Marlborough, addressed a letter to the Court dated from "Marlbro' Village, for fort there is not the least "vestige of," bringing to notice the entirely defenceless condition of that settlement, and complaining of the want of courtesy on the part of the civil servants in Sumatra towards the military officers. He also remarked that the Island was capable of being made a most valuable pepper garden, and, in a few years hence, might be in a condition of not only supplying itself, but all the other settlements in India, with arrack and sugar, but for the want of a person competent to manage such an undertaking.

Under date 15th April 1775, the Council at Fort Marlborough advised the Court of a remarkable decline of the Netherlands Company's affairs on that coast. They had relinquished their ancient settlement of Barus, also those of Ayer Bungey and Pasummah,

and appeared to be about to relinquish Padang as they had withdrawn several of their servants thence, and reduced the pay of those that remained.

In 1778 the Court of Directors appointed a Select Committee to examine into and remedy the mismanagement that had hitherto prevailed in the administration of their affairs in the settlements of Sumatra. In their Report, dated 4th June 1779, this Committee stated that they had increased the price of pepper from $2 to $3 per cwt.; had instituted a mode of determining suits amongst the natives; and had effected a general reduction of expenses and modification of government in the out-stations.*

On the outbreak of hostilities between England and Holland, in 1781, the Court sent out positive instructions to Fort Marlborough to seize every Dutch settlement or vessel that might fall within their power. On the 6th August, a Commission was accordingly issued to Messrs. H. Botham and J. Clements to proceed with a force and take possession of all the Dutch settlements in Sumatra. Pulo Cinquo fell on the 16th August, and Padang surrendered on the 18th, whereupon orders were given for the entire demolition of the fortifications at the latter place.

Early in 1782 an explosion occurred at Fort Marlborough, which destroyed the magazine there, as well as all the powder and laboratory stores and utensils; whereupon Mr. Botham was despatched to Fort St. George for the purpose of procuring the necessary relief and supplies. Later in the year, Warren Hastings commissioned Mr. Botham to proceed to Achin, with a view to the establishment of a settlement there, in which, however, he was unsuccessful, owing to the opposition of the King's principal officer of state.

---

* A letter from the Court, dated 10th April 1778, is the first letter stated to have been received at Fort Marlborough *viâ* Suez and Bussorah (*sic*).

In 1783 the Council complained that their letters to the Court had remained unanswered, their requests for supplies unheeded, and that it was only through the energy and perseverance of their servants that the Company's interests in Sumatra had existed at all. The crisis of the late war rendered attention to their requests absolutely necessary, and they recommended the Court on no account to give up possession, on the conclusion of peace, of the Dutch settlements they had acquired during the war; but, if necessary, to secure the cession of them by purchase, if not otherwise procurable. Under the treaty of peace, however, the conquered districts on the coast of Sumatra were restored to Holland, and the English establishment at Padang was consequently withdrawn.

In 1785 Fort Marlborough and its dependencies were placed immediately in subordination to the Government of Bengal, and the expenses of the establishment, which was changed to a Residency under a Deputy Governor, were ordered to be reduced. Mr. Edward Coles was the last Governor, and he was succeeded by Mr. C. R. Broff as Deputy Governor. In the same year ambassadors arrived from the King of Tidor, conveying in safety the refugees who escaped from a recent massacre of Europeans and others on the coast of New Guinea. These requested that an English establishment might be formed at the Moluccas, and they were sent on by the Council to Bengal, to make their representations to the Supreme Government.

On the 20th March 1786 the Company's settlement of Tapanuli was cut off and plundered by some Achin pirates, but it was shortly afterwards retaken by a force from Natal. The Company's buildings had, however, been all burnt, and their ordnance and stores taken away; the latter were, however, subsequently recovered. In this year, also, the Council at Fort Marlborough sent to Amboyna and Banda for nutmeg, clove, and other spice plants, with the view of introducing the culti-

vation of them into Sumatra. This first experiment failed, but a subsequent attempt proved successful, and led to an extensive cultivation of spices, principally in the neighbourhood of Bencoolen. By 1809 the spice plantations had considerably increased in the Island, and by far the greater number of plants belonged to private growers.

In 1800 the Governor General of India in Council suspended the Acting Governor and Council at Fort Marlborough, and appointed Mr. Walter Ewer a Commissioner, with all the powers hitherto lawfully exercised by them. He appears to have held this appointment until 1805–6, when Mr. Thomas Parr was appointed Resident, but without a Council.

On the 1st December 1803 a large French fleet appeared before Pulo Pisang, but after burning some vessels they retired, and the place was immediately pillaged by the natives. Altogether the damage done by them was estimated at not less than 60,000*l.*

In 1806 the Resident at Fort Marlborough stated that the coffee plant had been thoroughly acclimatized there, and recommended that its cultivation should be encouraged in preference to pepper, as holding forth the prospects of superior advantages, both to the Company and to the planters. He also recommended the cultivation by convicts of spice plantations on the Company's account, and the handicapping of private growers by putting an export duty of 10 per cent. on all coffee and spices not grown on the Company's plantations.

On the 23rd December 1807 an insurrection of Malays took place at Fort Marlborough, and their first action was to proceed at night to Mr. Parr's house, whom they murdered in his bed. The motive of this act was attributed by certain Chiefs to the discontent of the country people in consequence of the orders to plant coffee. The immediate measures taken by Mr. Martin for the protection of the fort probably saved the Resi-

dency and the Company's property there from total loss. One of the murderers, Raja Lelloh, was caught, and his head sent in. The other Chiefs implicated escaped into the country and stirred up a spirit of discontent amongst the people, which kept the country generally in a disturbed state until the spring of 1809.

On the 23rd February 1809 the town of Padang was destroyed by fire, believed to have been the work of incendiarism. In the same year a number of American vessels visited the northern ports of the Island, and carried away the entire pepper crop, one result of this competition being to raise the price of pepper in those parts from $5 to $7 and $7\frac{1}{2}$ per pecul. This competition threatened seriously to affect the Company's trade in Sumatra, and the Resident consequently recommended that the Company should endeavour to obtain a monopoly of trade at the northern ports.

The introduction of coffee and nutmegs having proved a decided success, attempts were, about this time, successfully made to naturalize the chocolate tree, cinnamon, cassia, and pimento, which, it was hoped, might form the basis of future speculation.

On the 31st October 1809 the settlement of Tapanuli was captured and entirely destroyed by a French corvette, "La Creole."

In 1814 Captain Canning was despatched from Bengal to Achin, to investigate on the spot certain acts of plunder charged against Achinese; to establish with the Government of Achin regulations for the prevention of similar occurrences for the future; and to exclude the Achinese from the country south of Singkel. It appears that Captain Canning was treated with marked disrespect and insult, and had to retire without effecting any of the objects of his mission.

On the 20th March 1818 Sir T. Stamford Raffles, having been appointed Lieutenant Governor, arrived at Fort Marlborough. In a letter to the Court of the 10th April in that year he advocated the abandonment

of the Company's pepper plantations, the giving up of the practice of retail sale of goods at the Residency, and the despatch of English goods direct to Sumatra, instead of *viâ* Bengal.

In the spring of this year Fort Marlborough was visited by a succession of earthquakes which did great damage. In August 1818 Sir Stamford Raffles found it necessary to protest against the proceedings of the Dutch, especially at Palembang, and he requested that his protest might be brought to the notice of His Majesty's Ministers. He strongly advocated that the authority of the British and Netherlands Governments respectively should be defined; and he remarked that could the return of Barus be negotiated and the integrity of Sumatra be preserved under British protection, the greatest advantages might be anticipated.

In 1820 Sir Stamford Raffles reported that he had succeeded in establishing the cultivation of the nutmeg and clove trees in Singapore. On the 20th May in that year he issued an order under which the utmost freedom of cultivation was allowed to the people of Sumatra; the proprietary rights of the Chiefs in the land were recognized, and in return they were held responsible for the management and good order of the country, as well as for the administration of justice in all parts except Fort Marlborough.

In 1822 Sir Stamford Raffles went on a visit to Singapore, leaving Mr. W. G. Mackenzie as Acting Resident. He returned again about the end of 1823.

Owing to failing health, Sir Stamford Raffles resigned his appointment early in 1824, and took his passage for England by the Company's chartered ship "Fame," which sailed on the 1st February. On the following day this vessel was entirely destroyed by fire; the crew and passengers were saved, but Sir Stamford Raffles lost immense quantities of valuable records which he had collected relating to Java, Sumatra, Borneo, Celebes, and Singapore, besides costly natural history collections

and personal property, the latter valued at 29,180*l*. In consequence, Sir Stamford returned to Fort Marlborough and resumed charge of the Government, which, however, he seems to have given up again to Mr. Prince, as Acting Resident, in April or May following.

According to the stipulations of a Treaty, signed at London on 17th March 1824, between the King of Great Britain and the King of the Netherlands, all the British possessions on the island of Sumatra were to have been formally ceded to the Agents of the latter on the 1st March 1825, in exchange for Malacca and its dependencies. No one, however, then arrived to take possession, the Dutch being so much engaged in hostilities in their Eastern possessions, that they had not sufficient troops to spare for the occupation of the several stations they were to receive possession of. The civil establishments and stores were taken from Fort Marlborough by the Company's ship "Repulse" to Prince of Wales Island and Singapore on the 5th July 1825. The Island was thereupon taken possession of by the Dutch, and thus ceased the British connection with Sumatra, which had lasted for upwards of two centuries.

REPORT ON THE SUMATRA RECORDS.

The earliest Records relating to the East India Company's connection with the Island of Sumatra are, as in the case of Java, contained in the O. C. volumes, in the Court's Minutes, and, later, in the Court's letter books. There are also several documents included amongst the collection known as "Birdwood's Records," extending from 1615 to 1704 (which ought, no doubt, to have been included in the O. C. volumes), consisting principally of letters from York Fort and other factories on the coast, and the diaries and consultations of the Agents at those places, extending from 1685 to 1704, with some intervals for which these documents are missing. Some of the earlier records relating to Sumatra will be found classified with the Java Records. From February 1704 to February 1818 there exists an apparently complete set of Fort Marlborough Proceedings, but from the latter date, which corresponds with the arrival of Sir Stamford Raffles as Lieutenant Governor, the volumes of Proceedings appear to have ceased to be sent home, as they do not exist subsequently to that date. There are a great many loose papers, 1754 in number, dated between the years 1711 and 1781, containing copies of Proceedings and miscellaneous correspondence, which have now been put together and bound, and which may possibly be found to supply gaps existing in other volumes. Most of the "Fisher's Papers" relating to Sumatra are missing, as well as some amongst the "Unrecorded Papers." During the

periods in which Fort Marlborough was subordinate to Fort St. George and Bengal respectively, the records of those Governments supply, partly, the omissions in the Proceedings of that Residency. From 1754 to 1825 there exists a continuous series of volumes of rough drafts of Despatches from the Court of Directors to that settlement. There is also one volume of fair copies of Court's Despatches from December 1784 to 8th April 1801. There is one volume of Abstracts of Letters from Fort Marlborough to the Court from August 1760 to January 1798, and seven volumes of Original Letters to the Court between the years 1793 to 1825; two of these volumes consisting of letters from Sir Stamford Raffles to the Secretary to the East India Company between 1819 and 1825. Four other volumes contain letters to and from Fort Marlborough and Bengal, and other places in India, between the years 1785 and 1821.

Classification of Sumatra Records.

Index Number.	Date.	Previous Classification.	Nature of Documents.
Sumatra, 1	1615–16 -	B. R.—F. F., 2nd, 4—11, 5—11.	Early fragments; also copies of letters sent from York Fort (partly in duplicate in B. R.—U. c. 2), 29th Sept. 1685 to 18th Sept. 1686.
	1685–86 -	B. R.—Y. Y., Vols. 1, 5	
„ 2	1685—1692	B. R.—D. D. b., Vols. 5, 6, 8.	Copies of letters and Consultations, York Fort, Indrapore, &c., 1st Nov. 1685 to 31st Dec. 1692.
„ 3	1695-96 -	B. R.—Y. Y., Vol. 3 -	Diary and Consultations, York Fort and Tryamong (partly in duplicate in B. R.—Y. Y. a., Vol. 2), 19th June 1695 to — Feb. 1696.
„ 4	1699—1703	B. R.—Y.Y., Vols. 4, 5 B. R.—D. D. c., Vols. 6, 7. B. R.—E. E., Vol. 2.	York Fort Diary and Consultations, 4th June 1699 to Jan. 1703.
„ 5	1701—1704	B. R.—Y. Y., Vols. 6, 7, 8.	Letters from York Fort, 14th April 1701 to 20th Dec. 1703. Letters to York Fort from places abroad, 6th June 1701 to 23rd Jan. 1703. Bencoolen Diary, 1703–04.
„ 6	1703—1710	B. R.—U. c. 1. - -	York Fort Letters and Consultations, 1st Feb. 1703 to 14th Nov. 1710.
„ 7	1704—1718	Unclassed - - -	Abstract Letters from Sumatra, 21st March 1703–4 to 19th June 1718.
„ 8	1711—1737	Packet 5. Loose papers and B. R.—U. c. 1.	York Fort Letters and Consultations, 7th Feb. 1711 to 24th Dec. 1737.
„ 9	1740—1753	Packet 5. Loose papers, B. R.—U. c. 1, and B. R.—Y. Y. 2.	Fort Marlborough Factory Records and York Fort Letters and Consultations, 6th Jan. 1740 to 31st Dec. 1753.
„ 10	1754—1756	Packet 5. Loose papers and B. R.—U. c. 1.	York Fort Letters and Consultations, 11th Feb. 1754 to 17th July 1756.
„ 11	1757–58 -	Ditto, ditto - - -	Ditto, 28th Jan. 1757 to 31st Dec. 1758.
„ 12	1759—1762	Packet 5. Loose papers. Unrecorded Papers, No. 1518.	Ditto, Jan. 1759 to 4th Nov. 1762. Charter of Justice for Bencoolen, and Counsel's opinion.
„ 13	1763—1765	Ditto. Loose papers, B. R.—U. c. 1.	Ditto, 3rd Jan. 1763 to 24th Dec. 1765.
„ 14	1766—1772	Ditto, ditto - -	Ditto, 18th April 1766 to 23rd Dec. 1772.

Classification of Sumatra Records—*cont.*

Index Number.	Date.	Previous Classification.	Nature of Documents.
Sumatra, 15	1772–73 -	Range C, Vol. 60 -	Fort St. George Diary and Proceedings, 7th Jan. 1772 to 16th Jan. 1773, relative to Settlement at Achin.
„ 16	1773—1776	Packet 5. Loose papers	York Fort Letters and Consultations, 25th Jan. 1773 to 28th Aug. 1776.
„ 17	1777—1781	Ditto, ditto - -	Ditto, 15th Jan. 1777 to 12th Oct. 1781.
„ 18	1778—1780	Range E, Vols. 12, 17, 15.	Fort Marlborough Committee's Proceedings, 23rd Nov. 1778 to Oct. 1780.
„ 19	1778—1780	Range E, Vols. 24, 25 -	Fort Marlborough Select Committee Letters, 16th Dec. 1778 to 8th Sept. 1780.
„ 20	1779—1781	Range E, Vols. 13, 18 -	Fort Marlborough Select Committee Consultations, 4th June 1779 to 7th Oct. 1781.
„ 21	1763—1791	Unclassed - -	Paragraphs for Fort Marlborough, 25th Jan. 1765 to 2nd Jan. 1801.
„ 22	1783—1791	Range I, 20, also B. R. —U. b., Vol. 3.	Bencoolen Letters received, 5th Sept. 1783 to 13th Sept. 1791.
„ 23	1781—1798	Packet 5. Loose papers, B. R.—U. c. 1. Unrecorded papers, No. 714.	York Fort Letters and Consultations, 14th April 1781 to 8th Sept. 1798. Also appointment of Mr. Kinlock to be Resident at Achin.
„ 24	1799—1808	Ditto, ditto - -	Ditto, 10th Jan. 1799 to 30th Dec. 1808.
„ 25	1792—1804	Range I, Vol. 21, also B. R.—U. b., Vol. 4	Bencoolen Letters received, 18th March 1792 to 6th June 1804.
„ 26	1790—1811	Unclassed - -	Abstracts of Letters to Bencoolen, 19th May 1790 to 18th Sept. 1811.
„ 27 in duplicate.	1814 - -	B. R —U. c. 2 - - and Range K., Vol. 72.	Captain Canning's Mission to Achin in 1814.
„ 28	1809—1819	Packet 5. Loose papers, B. R.—U. c. 1.	Fort Marlborough Letters and Consultations, 30th April 1809 to 1st Sept. 1819.
„ 29	1820—1825	Ditto, ditto - -	Ditto, 7th Jan. 1820 to 4th July 1825.
„ 30	- - -	Unrecorded Papers, Nos. 2406 and 3761. Range H, 44—46, 47.	Miscellaneous Papers.
„ 31	1754—1765	Room No. 338 -	Rough drafts of Despatches from the Court to Fort Marlborough, 27th Nov. 1754 to 25th Jan. 1765.
„ 32	1766—1770	Ditto - - -	Ditto, 15th Jan. 1766 to 23rd Nov. 1770.
„ 33	1771—1777	Ditto - - -	Ditto, 11th Jan. 1771 to 5th Feb. 1777.

Classification of Sumatra Records—*cont.*

Index Number.	Date.	Previous Classification.	Nature of Documents.
Sumatra, 34	1778—1783	Room No. 338 -	Rough drafts of Despatches from the Court to Fort Marlborough, 6th Nov. 1778 to 11th April 1783.
„ 35	1783—1787	Ditto - - -	Ditto, 10th Sept. 1783 to 31st July 1787.
„ 36	1787—1794	Ditto - - -	Ditto, 28th Dec. 1787 to 2nd July 1794.
„ 37	1795—1797	Ditto - - -	Ditto, 15th April 1795 to 1st July 1797.
„ 38	1798—1803	Ditto - - -	Ditto, 20th April 1798 to 24th Jan. 1803.
„ 39	1804—1812	Ditto - - -	Ditto, 23rd Jan. 1804 to 22nd July 1812.
„ 40	1812—1816	Ditto - -	Ditto, 19th Dec. 1812 to 13th Dec. 1816.
„ 41	1817—1820	Ditto - - -	Ditto, 6th Jan. 1817 to 29th Dec. 1820.
„ 42	1821—1825	Ditto - - -	Ditto, 4th Jan. 1821 to 8th Feb. 1825.
„ 43	1784—1801	Ditto - - -	Fair copies of Despatches from the Court to Fort Marlborough, 10th Dec. 1784 to 8th April 1801.
„ 44	1760—1798	Ditto - - -	Abstracts of Letters from Fort Marlborough to the Court, 11th Aug. 1760 to 3rd Jan. 1798.
„ 45	1793—1805	Ditto - - -	Original Letters from Fort Marlborough to the Court, 11th Nov. 1793 to 1st July 1805.
„ 46	1805—1818	Ditto - - -	Ditto, 15th Nov. 1805 to 20th March 1818.
„ 47	1818–19 -	Ditto - - -	Ditto, 22nd March 1818 to 2nd Oct. 1819.
„ 48	1818—1821	Ditto - - -	Ditto, 22nd March 1818 to 25th Oct. 1821.
„ 49	1822—1825	Ditto - - -	Ditto, 1st Jan. 1822 to 4th July 1825.
„ 50	1819—1821	Ditto - - -	Original Letters from Sir Stamford Raffles to the Secretary, East India Company, 3rd Oct. 1819 to 12th Dec. 1821.
„ 51	1821—1824	Ditto - - -	Ditto, 30th Nov. 1821 to 27th Dec. 1824.
„ 52	1785—1800	Ditto - - -	Abstracts of Bengal Correspondence respecting Fort Marlborough, 11th April 1785 to 10th Jan. 1800.
„ 53	1792—1798	Ditto - - -	Letters from Bengal to Fort Marlborough, 8th Feb. 1792 to 1st Jan. 1798.
„ 54	1792—1800	Ditto - - -	Letters from Fort Marlborough to Bengal, 24th March 1792 to 10th Jan. 1800.

Classification of Sumatra Records—*cont.*

Index Number.	Date.	Previous Classification.	Nature of Documents.
Sumatra, 55	1818—1821	Room No. 338 -	Letters to Fort Marlborough from various places, Feb. 1818 to Jan. 1821.
„ 56	1704–5, 1710	Range 16, No. 74 -	Fort Marlborough Public Consultations, 6th Feb. 1704–5 to 31st Dec. 1710.
„ 57	1710—16 -	„ „ 75 -	Ditto, 1st Jan. 1710–11 to 4th Aug. 1716.
„ 58	1716, 1722–3	„ „ 76 -	Ditto, 29th Sept. 1716 to 12th Jan. 1722–23.
„ 59	1723—27 -	„ „ 77 -	Ditto, 4th Sept. 1723 to 10th April 1727.
„ 60	1727, 1730–1	Range 17, No. 1 -	Ditto, 27th April 1727 to 7th Jan. 1730–31.
„ 61	1730—35 -	„ „ 2 -	Ditto, 13th Jan. 1730–31 to 20th Dec. 1735.
„ 62	1735—39 -	„ „ 3 -	Ditto, 24th Dec. 1735 to 19th Dec. 1739.
„ 63	1739—45 -	„ „ 4 -	Ditto, 26th Dec. 1739 to 21st Jan. 1745.
„ 64	1744—47 -	„ „ 5 -	Ditto, 28th Dec. 1744 to 13th Jan. 1747.
„ 65	1747–8, 1751	„ „ 6 -	Ditto, 26th Jan. 1747–48 to 24th Dec. 1751.
„ 66	1751—53 -	„ „ 7 -	Ditto, 11th Dec. 1751 to 31st Dec. 1753.
„ 67	1754—55 -	„ „ 8 -	Ditto, 3rd Jan. 1754 to 6th Jan. 1755.
„ 68	1755 -	„ „ 9 -	Ditto, 10th Jan. to 31st Dec. 1755.
„ 69	1756 -	„ „ 10 -	Ditto, 1st Jan. to 31st Dec. 1756.
„ 70	1758—60 -	„ „ 11 -	Ditto, 3rd Jan. 1758–59 to 5th Feb. 1760.
„ 71	1762—63 -	„ „ 12 -	Ditto, 4th Feb. 1762 to 30th Dec. 1763.
„ 72	1764 -	„ „ 13 -	Ditto, pro Anno 1764.
„ 73	1765 -	„ „ 14 -	Ditto, ditto, 1765.
„ 74	1766 -	„ „ 15 -	Ditto, ditto, 1766.
„ 75	1767 -	„ „ 16 -	Ditto, ditto, 1767.
„ 76	1768–69 -	„ „ 17 -	Ditto, 4th Jan. 1768 to 3rd Jan. 1769.
„ 77	1769–70 -	„ „ 18 -	Ditto, 7th Jan. 1769 to 12th Jan. 1770.
„ 78	1770–71 -	„ „ 19 -	Ditto, 12th Jan. 1770 to 6th March 1771.
„ 79	1771–72 -	„ „ 20 -	Ditto, 18th May 1771 to 25th Dec. 1772.
„ 80	1773–74 -	„ „ 21 -	Ditto, 6th Jan. 1773 to 31st Dec. 1774.
„ 81	1774—76 -	„ „ 22 -	Ditto, 13th Aug. 1774 to 5th Feb. 1776.
„ 82	1776 -	„ „ 23 -	Ditto, pro Anno 1776, with Index.

Classification of Sumatra Records—*cont.*

Index Number.	Date.	Previous Classification.	Nature of Documents.
Sumatra, 83	1777–78 -	Range 17, No. 24 -	Fort Marlborough Public Consultations, 28th July 1777 to 28th Aug. 1778.
„ 84	1778–79 -	„ „ 25 -	Ditto, 30th Aug. 1778 to 6th June 1779.
„ 85	1780–81 -	„ „ 26 -	Ditto, 20th Oct. 1780 to 7th Oct. 1781.
„ 86	1781—83 -	„ „ 27 -	Ditto, 16th Oct. 1781–82 to 8th March 1783, with Index.
„ 87	1783 -	„ „ 28 -	Ditto, 22nd March to 4th Oct. 1783.
„ 88	1783—85 -	„ „ 29 -	Ditto, 13th Oct. 1783–84 to 28th Feb. 1785.
„ 89	1785—87 -	„ „ 30 -	Ditto, 10th March 1785–86 to 3rd Jan. 1787.
„ 90	1787–88 -	„ „ 31 -	Ditto, 15th Jan. 1787 to 3rd March 1788.
„ 91	1788–89 -	„ „ 32 -	Ditto, 22nd March 1788 to 14th April 1789.
„ 92	1789–90 -	„ „ 33 -	Ditto, 18th April 1789 to 23rd March 1790.
„ 93	1790—92 -	„ „ 34 -	Ditto, 30th March 1790–91 to 31st May 1792.
„ 94	1792–93 -	„ „ 35 -	Ditto, 8th June 1792 to 9th Nov. 1793.
„ 95	1793—95 -	„ „ 36 -	Ditto, 12th Nov. 1793 to 12th March 1795.
„ 96	1795–96 -	„ „ 37 -	Ditto, 31st March 1795 to 13th Aug. 1796.
„ 97	1796–97 -	„ „ 38 -	Ditto, 19th Aug. 1796 to 6th Sept. 1797.
„ 98	1797—99 -	„ „ 39 -	Ditto, 8th Sept. 1797–98 to 20th Jan. 1799.
„ 99	1799–1800 -	„ „ 40 -	Ditto, 18th Jan. 1799 to 29th Jan. 1800.
„ 100	1800 -	„ „ 41 -	Ditto, 29th Jan. to 25th Dec. 1800.
„ 101	1801 -	„ „ 42 -	Ditto, 1st Jan. to 31st Aug. 1801.
„ 102	1801–2 -	„ „ 43 -	Ditto, 31st Aug. 1801 to 27th Feb. 1802.
„ 103	1802 -	„ „ 44 -	Ditto, 28th Feb. 1802 to Nov. 1802, with Index.
„ 104	1802–3 -	„ „ 45 -	Ditto, Dec. 1802 to Dec. 1803.
„ 105	1804 -	„ „ 46 -	Ditto, pro Anno 1804.
„ 106	1805 -	„ „ 47 -	Ditto, Jan. to Sept. 1805.
„ 107	1805 -	„ „ 48 -	Ditto, Oct. to Dec. 1805.
„ 108	1806 -	„ „ 49 -	Ditto, 1st Jan. to 31st July 1806.
„ 109	1806 -	„ „ 50 -	Ditto, 1st Aug. to 31st Dec. 1806.
„ 110	1807 -	„ „ 51 -	Ditto, 1st Jan. to 29th April 1807.
„ 111	1807 -	„ „ 52 -	Ditto, 1st May to 30th Aug. 1807.

Classification of Sumatra Records—*cont.*

Index Number.	Date.	Previous Classification.	Nature of Documents.
Sumatra, 112	1807–8	Range 17, No. 53	Fort Marlborough Public Consultations, 1st Sept. 1807 to 25th March 1808.
„ 113	1808	„ „ 54	Ditto, 1st April to 30th June 1808.
„ 114	1808	„ „ 55	Ditto, 1st July to 30th Sept. 1808.
„ 115	1808	„ „ 56	Ditto, 1st Oct. to 31st Dec. 1808.
„ 116	1309	„ „ 57	Ditto, 1st Jan. to 31st March 1809.
„ 117	1809	„ „ 58	Ditto, 1st April to 30th June 1809
„ 118	1809	„ „ 59	Ditto, 1st July to 30th Sept. 1809.
„ 119	1809	„ „ 60	Ditto, 1st Oct. to 26th Dec. 1809.
„ 120	1810	„ „ 61	Ditto, 1st Jan. to 28th Feb. 1810.
„ 121	1810	„ „ 62	Ditto, 1st March to 31st May 1810.
„ 122	1810	„ „ 63	Ditto, 1st June to 31st Aug. 1810.
„ 123	1810	Range 18, No. 1	Ditto, 1st Sept. to 29th Dec. 1810.
„ 124	1811	„ „ 2	Ditto, 1st Jan. to 30th June 1811.
„ 125	1811	„ „ 3	Ditto, 1st July to 31st Dec. 1811.
„ 126	1812	„ „ 4	Ditto, 2nd Jan. to 30th June 1812.
„ 127	1812	„ „ 5	Ditto, 1st July to 31st Dec. 1812.
„ 128	1813	„ „ 6	Ditto, 1st Jan. to March 1813.
„ 129	1813	„ „ 7	Ditto, 2nd March to 31st July 1813.
„ 130	1813	„ „ 8	Ditto, 4th Aug. to 31st Dec. 1813.
„ 131	1814	„ „ 9	Ditto, 1st Jan. to 30th March 1814, with Index.
„ 132	1814	„ „ 10	Ditto, 2nd April to 30th June 1814, with Index.
„ 133	1814	„ „ 11	Ditto, 1st July to 30th Sept. 1814, with Index.
„ 134	1814	„ „ 12	Ditto, 1st Oct. to 31st Dec. 1814, with Index.
„ 135	1815	„ „ 13	Ditto, 2nd Jan. to 31st March 1815, with Index.
„ 136	1815	„ „ 14	Ditto, 1st April to 30th June 1815.
„ 137	1815	„ „ 15	Ditto, 1st July to 30th Sept. 1815.
„ 138	1815	„ „ 16	Ditto, 2nd Oct. to 31st Dec. 1815.
„ 139	1816	„ „ 17	Ditto, 1st Jan. to 28th Feb. 1816.
„ 140	1816	„ „ 18	Ditto, 1st March to 30th April 1816.

Classification of Sumatra Records—*cont.*

Index Number.	Date.	Previous Classification.	Nature of Documents.
Sumatra, 141	1816 -	Range 18, No. 19 -	Fort Marlborough Public Consultations, 1st May to 29th June 1816.
„ 142	1816 -	„ „ 20 -	Ditto, 1st July to 30th Aug. 1816.
„ 143	1816 -	„ „ 21 -	Ditto, 2nd Sept. to 30th Oct. 1816.
„ 144	1816 -	„ „ 22 -	Ditto, 1st Nov. to 31st Dec. 1816.
„ 145	1817 -	„ „ 23 -	Ditto, 1st Jan. to 31st March 1817.
„ 146	1817 -	„ „ 24 -	Ditto, 1st April to 30th June 1817.
„ 147	1817 -	„ „ 25 -	Ditto, 1st July to 30th Sept. 1817.
„ 148	1817 -	„ „ 26 -	Ditto, 1st Oct. to 31st Dec. 1817.
„ 149	1818 -	„ „ 27 -	Ditto, 1st Jan. to 28th Feb. 1818.
„ 150	1782—88 -	„ „ 28 -	Fort Marlborough Military Consultations, 6th July 1782 to 31st Oct. 1788.
„ 151	1794—96 -	„ „ 29 -	Ditto, 3rd June 1794 to 13th Aug. 1796.
„ 152	1766—79 -	„ „ 30 -	Fort Marlborough Wills Register, &c., 10th Jan. 1766 to 27th March 1779.
„ 153	1779—91 -	„ „ 31 -	Ditto, 7th April 1779 to 23rd June 1791.
„ 154	1791—1803	„ „ 32 -	Ditto, 19th Nov. 1791 to —— 1803.
„ 155	1803—10 -	„ „ 33 -	Ditto, —— 1803 to —— 1810.
„ 156	1786-87 -	„ „ 34 -	Bengal Consultations relative to Fort Marlborough, 21st Feb. 1786 to 28th Dec. 1787.
„ 157	1788 -	„ „ 35 -	Ditto, 6th Feb. to 29th Dec. 1788.
„ 158	1789 -	„ „ 36 -	Ditto, 5th Jan. to 31st Dec. 1789.
„ 159	1791 -	„ „ 37 -	Ditto, 14th Jan. 1790 to 30th Dec. 1791.
„ 160	1792-93 -	„ „ 38 -	Ditto, 4th Jan. 1792 to 23rd Dec. 1793.
„ 161	1794 -	„ „ 39 -	Ditto, 5th Jan. to 29th Dec. 1794.
„ 162	1795 -	„ „ 40 -	Ditto, 2nd Jan. to 31st Aug. 1795.
		See also.	
Java, 1 -	1595—1795	Range J, Vol. 46 -	Connection with the Dutch in the Eastern Seas.
„ 2 -	1651—1654	B. R.—U. a., Vol. 3 -	Complaints by the London East India Company against the Dutch Company.

Classification of Sumatra Records—*cont.*

Index Number.	Date.	Previous Classification.	Nature of Documents.
„ 7 -	1686—1707	B. R.—A. A., Vol. 9 -	Abstracts of Letters from Bantam.
„ 54 -	1813—1820	Range J, Vol. 40, also B. R.—U. b., Vol. 5.	Miscellaneous Memoranda on Java and the Eastern Islands.

BORNEO.

The Island of Borneo lies between latitude 7° N. and 4° 20′ S., and between 106° 40′ and 116° 45′ E. The equator bisects it nearly in its centre. It contains an area of about 263,600 square miles. As a mineral country Borneo is very rich, producing gold, coal, diamonds, antimony, and iron; its vegetable products include benzoin, eagle-wood, native camphor, the sago palm, ratans, caoutchouc, and gutta-percha.

The proper native name of this Island is Pulo Kalamantan. Borneo, or Brunai, was the name of a town and state extending over the whole north-western side of the Island, and forming one of the three distinct kingdoms into which it was partitioned. The first to open up a trade with Borneo were probably the Chinese, whose commercial connection with the Indian Archipelago is of considerable antiquity, although there exists no record of the time when or the manner in which it began. Their ships were found trading with Malacca when first visited by Europeans. Borneo seems to have been visited by Friar Odoric about the year 1322. The next European visitor of whom any record has been handed down was Ludovico Barthema, a native of Bologna, who appears to have visited the Island between 1503 and 1507. After him came Magellan (Magalhaens), who, in the year 1520, saw there a rich and populous country, a powerful Prince, and a magnificent court; hence the Spaniards hastily

concluded that the whole Island not only belonged to this Prince, but that it was likewise called Borneo (pronounced by the natives Bruni). In this error they have been followed by the other European nations. Pigafetta, who accompanied Magellan, saw at Borneo the silks and porcelain of China.

The ancient Empire of Borneo is said to have been founded by a Chinese, and extended not only over Borneo and the adjacent islands, but over part of the Philippines also. The Island of Sulu was originally part of the Borneo empire, but in the beginning of the sixteenth century it was an independent sovereignty, which included not only numerous adjacent islands, of which Balambangan was one, but also a large part of the Island of Borneo. It was still independent at the time of the first visit of the English in 1761.

Although it is probable that Borneo had been previously visited by the Portuguese from the Spice Islands, or by vessels voyaging between Malacca and their possessions in the eastern part of the Archipelago, yet the earliest account of the Island occurs in Pigafetta's relation of Magellan's famous voyage round the world undertaken by that great Portuguese navigator for the Spanish crown. After the discovery of the Philippines, and the death of Magellan in the piratical crusade against Mahtan (Maktan), the expedition visited several of the other southern islands of the Philippine Archipelago, and then, sailing from Palawan, in 1521, came next to Borneo.

From the proximity of Borneo proper to the Philippines, it is probable that the Spanish intercourse was, in early years, greater than that of the Portuguese, but there exists very little information on this point. In 1573 an embassy was sent to Borneo, which came to nothing, as the King had no desire to be on terms with the Spaniards. In 1576 an expedition, under Don Francisco La Sande, the second governor of Manila, attacked Borneo, deposed the King who had

usurped the throne, and reinstated his brother, Sirela, who had repaired to Manila to solicit assistance, and who promised that the whole Island—over which he possessed no claim—should become tributary to Spain.

In April 1646, the Spaniards, who were then at war with the Sulus, concluded a peace with Bongo, their King, by which they agreed to withdraw from Sulu, in consideration of which they were to receive freely each year three vessels laden with rice, and the Islands of Tapool, Secassee, Balanguivan, and Pangootaran were also ceded to Spain. In 1648 the Treaty of Munster confined the Spaniards to their then navigation in the East Indies.

In 1526, Don Jorge de Menezes, the Portuguese Governor of the Moluccas, claims to have discovered Borneo on his way from Malacca. After arriving at the Moluccas, Menezes sent Vasco Lourenso, in 1527, to endeavour to open an intercourse with Borneo, which, however, proved abortive. Three years later Gonsalo Pereira, fourth Governor of Ternate, visited Borneo on his way from Malacca, and made friends with the King. At a later period a Portuguese navigator, named Pedro Teixera, sailed along the coast from the western point to the harbour of Borneo. After this there seems to exist but little information relative to the Portuguese in Borneo, except that, from time to time, they carried on considerable trade with the Island until the year 1609, about which date they were expelled from all their possessions there by the Dutch.

The first Dutch navigator who visited Borneo appears to have been Olivier van Noort, who brought his ship to anchor off the town of Borneo on the 26th December 1600. He was received in a friendly manner by the King, but the natives endeavoured to seize his vessel, and, perceiving their intent, Van Noort departed on the 5th January following. In 1604 Van Warwyk procured some diamonds at Sukadana, and in July of the same year, when lying off Patani, the King sent him a

friendly letter and invited him to trade in his country. The trade of the Dutch with Borneo appears at first to have been almost entirely confined to the west coast, leading to the establishment of factories at Landak and Sukadana in 1608, and one at Sambas in 1609, where a monopoly of the trade was granted to them to the exclusion of all other Europeans. The factory at Sukadana was abandoned in 1623, and, although it appears that the Dutch sent ships to re-establish it in 1626, it does not seem clear whether that object was effected.

Although other settlements were subsequently formed, they seem to have been neglected and ultimately withdrawn. During the latter half of the seventeenth century, the Dutch East India Company only occasionally sent vessels to the coast of Borneo, and it was not till 1712 that they resolved to re-establish a factory at Banjarmasin, but they do not seem to have then carried that object into effect. In 1747 they extorted a monopoly of trade from the King of Banjarmasin, and formed a factory there, which was kept up till 1807–8. In 1776 they established factories at Pontiana and Landak. In 1785, the reigning Prince having rendered himself odious to his subjects, the country was invaded by 3,000 natives. These were expelled by the Dutch, who dethroned the Sultan, placing his younger brother on the throne, who, in reward for their services, ceded to them his entire dominions, consenting to hold them as a vassal. This is the treaty under which the Dutch claim the sovereignty of Banjarmasin, and whatever was once dependent on it. In 1786, the Dutch sacked Sukadana and Mampava, and made an establishment at the latter place, but in 1790 they abandoned it again as well as their factory at Pontiana.

The earliest connection of the East India Company with Borneo dates from 1609. In a letter of the 4th December 1608 reference is made to "the advantages " of a trade to Succadana, which yields great store of

" diamonds, and is followed by the Flemings." In consequence of this representation, a pinnace was ordered to go there on her return from Banda. The first trade with Sukadana was opened soon afterwards, and appears to have consisted principally of diamonds. This led to the establishment of an English factory there.

In 1614, the "Darling" was sent to Landak to confer with the Governors of those parts upon what security the English might settle a factory there, or leave goods with them. Endeavours were made to settle a factory up the river of Landak, but the expedition was driven off by the Dyaks. In this year, a factory was settled at Sambas, but there being no prospect of trade, it was withdrawn shortly afterwards, and the goods, &c., were taken on to Banjarmasin where they were landed, and a good trade was done with the natives. Those in charge remained at the last named place until the 18th October 1615.

In 1617, the agent at Sukadana complained of the difficulty experienced by him in effecting sales, the Dutch giving out that the English gold " was nought " and of our own making, which did make them refuse " it once or twice." The Dutch also sold large quantities of cloth at less than its cost, and bribed the Governor to persuade the Landak people to sell all their precious stones to the Dutch, and did all they could " to weary us out of this place."

The Chinese, however, seeing their opportunity in this action on the part of the Dutch, established a business as middlemen, and bought stones from the Landaks, at their own price, which they sold to the English at what figure they pleased.

The Council at Bantam, writing on the 19th January 1618, observed that Sukadana was the rendezvous of trade for diamonds, bezoar, gold, wax, and other commodities; that, for want of able and industrious men, opportunities were slipped, and they seldom, if ever, got

any but refuse diamonds at dear rates. Stones were stated to be then worth twice as much as when the English first went to Sukadana. In June following, an officer was deputed from Bantam to Sukadana, who reported that the factory was in a strangely confused state; the trade was good, and would maintain a factory to the Company's profit if they had careful and honest servants. When the Dutch thought that the English were going to give up their factory here, they reported having taken English ships, and bragged that they would force the English to leave both this and other places in the following year. The factory at Sukadana does not seem to have flourished, for, in 1619, two vessels were sent to re-establish, both with men and means, the almost decayed factories of Jambi, Patani, Siam, Sukadana, &c.

A letter from Jákatra, of the 15th October 1620, reported that Mr. George Cockayne, the Company's factor at Sukadana, had been murdered.

In 1622, there appear to have been some disturbances in Borneo, and difficulty was experienced in the recovery of debts at Sukadana. About March or April the Matram sent an army which surprised and ransacked Sukadana, and then abandoned it; Edward Pike, the factor, was killed by an explosion of gunpowder, and it was feared the English had lost upwards of 3,000 ryals, and the Dutch 20,000 ryals. In August following, it was reported that the debts at Sukadana were doubtful on account of the war, and that the Dutch factors had been withdrawn.

In a letter from Batavia of January 1623 it was reported that the Company's servants and goods had been removed from Sukadana to Jambi, the Sukadana debts all being abandoned as perfectly hopeless and irrecoverable.

Although the settlements in Borneo were thus abandoned, the President and Council of Bantam en-

deavoured to establish a trade for pepper with Banjarmasin, but this attempt was not successful. There then occurs a long gap during which but little communication appears to have been held with Borneo. In 1691 orders were sent to Fort St. George to reduce military establishments and to suspend the forming of new settlements, and no settlement was to be attempted at Borneo. A few years later (in 1698), however, the Court sent from England the ship "Julia," Captain Cotesworth, having on board Mr. Henry Watson, as Chief, and Messrs. Tooley, Rodgett, Joyner, and Mosely as Council, with instructions to attempt a settlement on the Island. The main object was to obtain pepper and other produce suited to the Coromandel Coast trade. If pepper could not be procured, they were to attempt an exchange of silver for gold, drugs, and wax. The ship was to proceed to the coast to obtain goods proper for this new settlement, and then to return to the Island for pepper. If the scheme should not answer, goods were to be taken in at Achin and Malacca, and the vessel was to call at Mocha on its return to Europe. With the view of rivalling the "London East India Company," the "English East India Company" determined to establish a factory of their own in Borneo, and to that end they sent out Mr. Landen in 1699, as President, with instructions to ship pepper from Banjarmasin and from thence to endeavour to open up a trade with China.

In November 1699 the London East India Company appointed Mr. Catchpole as President, with a Council of four, whose jurisdiction was to include "the whole "Empire of China, and the adjacent Islands."

Though the first attempt by the English Company to open a trade in pepper at Banjarmasin failed, the speculation was not abandoned, for another ship was sent there in 1700–1 with Mr. Landen as President, and a Council, with orders to obtain, as the principal part

of her cargo, the largest proportion of pepper that could be purchased. Here Mr. Landen obtained a "chop" for trade and liberty to build a bamboo house.

In 1702 the Court received most unfavourable accounts of their affairs here, and it would appear that the failure of the commercial speculation for pepper arose from breach of trust and arbitrary conduct on the part of Mr. Landen, who had withdrawn the settlement from Banjarmasin. He was accordingly dismissed the service, and Mr. Thomas Tooley was appointed in his place.

In the same year President Catchpole was compelled to quit Chusan, leaving behind him part of the Company's property, and to take refuge at Batavia, from whence he despatched a ship to Borneo to endeavour to resettle the Factory on that Island. At the same time he sent a vessel to Pulo Condor, with stores and provisions of all kinds, and ten Maccassar soldiers, as a reinforcement, and bought twenty-one slaves to assist in the cultivation of the ground, and in erecting fortifications for its defence.

In 1704 favourable reports were received from Banjarmasin, where the King had granted permission for the erection of a fortification for the protection of the Company's establishment there, and President Catchpole also reported favourably on the state of the island of Pulo Condor, but it appears on the 2nd of March in that year an insurrection of Malay soldiers took place there, who set fire to the Company's warehouses, and then murdered President Catchpole and the greater part of the English on the Island. Mr. Baldwin, one of the factors, who escaped the massacre, after many hardships, arrived at Banjarmasin on the 18th January 1705-6; but he was ignorant of the fate of the surviving English at Pulo Condor, and supposed that the Company's books must have been burnt with their warehouses.

On the union of the two East India Companies, the

Court decided to withdraw from Pulo Condor, and to concentrate their trade at Banjarmasin, where a strong fortification was to be erected. Soon, however, the English seem to have got into disputes with the natives, which led to a war, in which the English took five Banjarese villages. They did not concern themselves with the revenue of the country, but took 3,000 dollars for the expenses of the war, upon which four of the captured villages were restored, but Banjarmasin was retained for the residence of the English. Here they built a factory and, soon afterwards, began to domineer over the natives, who suddenly attacked the English settlement on the 27th June 1707, and, though they were at first beaten off, the loss of the English in killed was so great that it was with difficulty the survivors escaped on board the ships, and, in consequence of the death of Agent Barré, which left them without a superior, it was resolved to abandon the place; the Company's treasure on board ship was saved, but the loss on shore was estimated at fifty thousand dollars. This attack of the "Banjareens" was attributed to the instigation of the Chinese, who, jealous of the proportion of the trade in pepper which the English had acquired, and foreseeing that their fortifications would enable them to overawe the inhabitants, persuaded the latter to expel their rival, and in this manner to put an end to the projects of intermediate stations for facilitating the exchanges of European and Chinese produce. Subsequently the King, finding that the loss of the English trade affected his revenues, intimated to them that he would still continue a free trade with them on the old footing, but would never suffer them or any other nation to build forts in his country.

In 1738 trade was re-opened at Banjarmasin by the supercargoes of "The Prince of Wales," which was followed by other vessels, and in 1742 arrangements were made with the Sultan for an annual supply of pepper from thence. The Sultan also sent Commis-

sioners to Fort Marlborough. This trade excited the jealousy of the Dutch, who endeavoured to drive the English away, and in May 1747 the Dutch General at Batavia advised the Company's servants that Banjarmasin was blockaded by his ships, and that no Company's vessels could, therefore, enter the port.

In January 1761 a treaty was concluded at Sulu, with Sultan Banteelan, the reigning Prince, and on the 12th September 1762 the island of Balambangan* was granted to the English, with a promise of what further grants and concessions they might desire. On the 23rd of January 1763 Mr. Dalrymple took possession of Balambangan on behalf of the East India Company, and hoisted the British flag there, On the 19th September 1763 Sultan Allamoden II. granted the northern part of Borneo, and southern part of Palawan, to the East India Company, together with all the intermediate islands. Against these concessions the Governor of Manila protested, as being contrary to the Treaties of 1648, 1667, and 1763.

Under date the 4th November 1768, the Court of Directors sent instructions to Bombay for the establishment of a settlement on Balambangan, the objects of which were stated to be, (1) to divert the Chinese trade into this channel, (2) to draw the produce of adjoining countries hither, and (3) to form a port for the introduction of spices, &c., by the Bugis, and for the vent of Indian commodities.

The intended annexation of Balambangan having been communicated to His Majesty's Ministers, Lord Weymouth wrote to the Court expressing His Majesty's approval, and his readiness to promote every commercial object likely to be advantageous to their interests, by giving it his protection. It was decided that this settle-

---

* In the year 1704 the Sultan of Borneo made a cession of the northern part of Borneo, from Keemanness northward, with the islands of Palawan Bangney, Balambangan, &c., to the Sulus.

ment should be protected by a stockade only, and warehouses were to be erected. In the meanwhile the "Britannia" was to be a floating factory, and the Chief and Council were to remain on board. It was also determined to constitute Balambangan a free port.

Mr. Dalrymple having returned home, the Court consulted him relative to the proposed expedition to Balambangan, but as he proceeded to publish the intentions of the Court, without their authority, he was dismissed the service by a Resolution of the 21st March 1771, but he was afterwards restored by a Resolution of 21st March 1775.

By letter to Bombay of 12th June 1771, it was ordered that the Government of Balambangan should be vested in "a Chief and two other persons of Council." Mr. John Herbert was the first Chief.

The earliest proceedings extant, dated Sulu, 20th September 1773, relate to an encounter in the streets between David Alcock, second in Council, and Mr. Andrew Murray, Surgeon, attached to the expedition, in which they drew their swords upon one another; Murray was thereupon sent on board ship and not permitted to land again. Balambangan was made subordinate to Madras.

In 1774 an agreement was made with the King of Borneo, whereby the English engaged to defend that place against the expeditions of Sulu and Mendana pirates, and he in return undertook to give Balambangan an exclusive trade in the pepper of Borneo. In the same year the Court of Directors wrote to Madras complaining of "the very imprudent management "and profuse conduct of our Chief and Council of "Balambangan," which obliged the Company to supersede them and entrust the conduct of their affairs there to others. Soon after this, on the 26th February 1775, a band of Sulus captured the fort of Balambangan by surprise, and carried away booty to the value of about a million of dollars; the Council and establishment

retired to Labuan (Borneo), where they were well received. From Labuan Mr. Herbert went first to Madras, but on the receipt by that Government of orders from home to seize anything he might possess on account of the Company's claims against him, he retired to Sadras, then a Dutch settlement.

Messrs. Broff and Salmon, having been appointed to succeed Mr. Herbert and his Council, continued a factory at Borneo for some few years, when they withdrew, and sold such property as belonged to that factory at Rhio and Batavia.

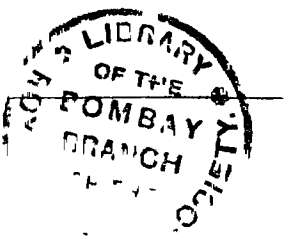
In 1803 Balambangan was re-occupied by the East India Company, but as they derived no benefit from the trade there, they withdrew their establishment in the following year, since which date no settlement was formed by the Company on the northern coast of Borneo, nor has any jurisdiction been exercised there.

REPORT ON THE BORNEO RECORDS.

The earliest Records relating to the connection of the East India Company with the Island of Borneo are to be found in the "O. C." volumes. The early trade with Borneo was carried on principally from Bantam and Fort Marlborough. It was not until early in the eighteenth century that a Presidency was established on the Island, at Banjarmasin. About sixty years later the principal settlement was at Balambangan, which was made subordinate to the Presidency of Fort St. George. Consequently there are but few records now extant belonging to a separate Borneo series, and most of the information relative to the Company's establishments there will be found in the Fort Marlborough and Madras Proceedings.

Classification of Separate Borneo Records.

Index Number.	Date.	Previous Classification.	Nature of Documents.
Borneo, 1	1648—1814	Loose Papers, Packet 9 B.R., Ub., vol. 2. B.R., Uc., 2. Fisher's Papers, No. 65, 66, 67. Room 338, No. 766. Range H, 89, Nos. 167, 173.	Letters and Consultations.



STRAITS SETTLEMENTS.

The Straits Settlements comprise certain British possessions on the Malay peninsula and in the Straits of Malacca, and include Singapore, Penang, and Malacca.

Singapore is an island about 27 miles long by 14 miles wide, containing an area of 206 square miles, situated at the southern extremity of the Malayan peninsula, from which it is separated by a narrow strait about three quarters of a mile in width. There are a number of small islands adjacent to it which form part of the settlement. Singapore is stated to have been founded at an early date by emigrants from the east coast of Sumatra, near Palembang, where there then existed a Javanese colony, who, driving out the few scattered tribes of the aborigines then inhabiting "Tamasak," planted there a considerable colony, and changed the name of the place to "Singhapura." It soon became the site of a flourishing kingdom, and, according to a tradition recorded by De Barros,* the most important centre of population in those regions, "whither used to "gather all the navigators of the Eastern seas, both "from east and west; to this great city of Singapura "all flocked as to a general market."

The Kings of Java, anxious to possess so prosperous a settlement, made repeated attacks upon it, but were

* Dec. II., 6, 1.

invariably driven back, until the year 1252, when the Javanese army gained admission to the city by treachery, and succeeded in driving the Singaporeans from the Island, who, under Raja Secandar Shah, retired to the mainland and founded the city of Malacca. Singapore appears not to have prospered in the hands of the Javanese, and a century or so after its acquisition it was abandoned by them as a stronghold, and became the residence of simple fishermen and cultivators. Malacca, on the other hand, rose in a little more than a century and a half to be a place of great importance, its rulers claiming equality with the Kings of Siam and Java, and maintaining friendly relations with the Emperors of China. The States of Patani, Quedah, Perak, Pahang, Kalantan, and Tringano were all under its dominion, besides several provinces in Sumatra opposite. In 1509 the Sejarah Malaya, or Malayan Annals, represent Malacca as being one of the first cities of the East, and the Kings of that powerful State had successfully opposed every attempt of the Siamese to subdue them. At this time, it is said, Malacca was in a very flourishing state, "and the "general resort of merchants; from Ayer Leleh, the "trickling stream, to the entrance to the Bay of Moar "was one uninterrupted market place. From the "Kling Town, likewise, to the Bay of Penagar, "the buildings extended along the shore in an "uninterrupted line."

There were probably trade communications at a very early date between the Malay peninsula and China and India, and De Barros refers to "the celebrated city of "Cingapura, to which resorted all the navigators of "the western seas of India, and of the eastern of Siam, "China, Champa, and Camboja, as well as of the "thousands of islands to the eastward."

It is thought that Marco Polo's Island called Malaiur may be identified with Singhapura. Of it he says that "the city is a fine and noble one, and there is a great

" trade carried on there. All kinds of spicery are to be " found there, and all other necessaries of life."

The fleet under Diego Lopez di Sequeira, sent out in 1508 by Emanuel, King of Portugal, touched at Malacca, where some of his crew were surprised. On the 1st July 1511 a fleet, under Alphonzo Albuquerque, reached Malacca and demanded the restoration of certain Portuguese prisoners, who were accordingly delivered up. Albuquerque then demanded the concession of ground whereon to build a fort, and reimbursement for the expenses incurred on account of his own expedition and that of Sequeira. These demands were rejected, and consequently, on the 24th July, a Portuguese force was landed, and, after an ineffectual resistance, the town was taken and plundered. Albuquerque immediately commenced to secure his position by the erection of a strong citadel. By their form of government and treatment of the natives, the Portuguese provoked the hostility of all the neighbouring nations. The legitimate possessors of Malacca, the Malays of Johor, Bintan, or Ujung-tanah, to which the family of the Malacca dynasty had retired, besieged or blockaded the city, during the 130 years of Portuguese possession, six times, the King of Achin seven times, the Javanese three times, and the Dutch twice. On many occasions it was reduced, by famine and epidemic disease, to the last degree of distress.

On the capture of Malacca by the Portuguese, the inhabitants, moving away further south, founded the kingdom of Johor, which included the island of Singapore.

Malacca, from the strength of its fortifications, resisted the Dutch power long after it had been established in the other countries of the Archipelago, and it was not until the year 1641, after a siege and blockade of five months, and a gallant defence, that it was taken. During the Portuguese occupation the prosperity of the place had been maintained, but when

it came into the hands of the Dutch its onward progress was seriously arrested, and in consequence of the cruel policy adopted towards the natives, the Malays retreated in large numbers to the neighbouring States.

In 1772, Mr. Francis Light, the master of a merchantman, who had traded a great deal with the native States of the Malay peninsula, and more especially with that of Quedah, wrote to Mr. Hastings, then Governor of Bengal, particularly concerning the country of Quedah, and the utility of Pulo Penang* as a commercial port, recommending it as a convenient magazine for Eastern trade. It appears that about this time the Supreme Government of Bengal were seeking to establish a commercial port in the Straits of Malacca (see Sumatra, Vol. 14), and selected Achin as the most suitable place for that purpose, but the King of Achin refused to comply with their proposals to that effect; they then turned towards Pulo Penang, the King of Quedah having offered to bestow the Island in perpetuity on the East India Company, on condition of their paying him six thousand dollars annually as an indemnification of the loss he might sustain in his revenues from the trade of Quedah being diverted into another channel. This offer was accepted, and Mr. Light was nominated to superintend the first settlement of the Island. A small detachment was formed in Calcutta, and placed under the general control of Mr. Light, who sailed from Bengal in July 1786, with the ships "Eliza," "Speedwell," and "Prince Henry," with all the men and material necessary to lay the foundation of the new settlement, and anchored opposite the point where Fort Cornwallis now stands, on the 16th of that month. A site was cleared and a flagstaff erected on which the

* Penang is an island about 15 miles long and 9 broad, containing an area of 107 square miles, situated off the west coast of the Malayan peninsula, in 5° north latitude, and at the northern extremity or entrance to the Straits of Malacca.

British colours were hoisted, and the Island was taken possession of with the usual forms on the 12th August, in honour of which day, the birthday of George, Prince of Wales (George IV.), it was called "Prince of Wales "Island." A town was soon established, which was called "George Town;" roads were made into the country, and cultivation encouraged. The pepper plant was introduced into the Island from Achin about the year 1790, by Che Kay, under the patronage of Mr. Light, who advanced him money for that purpose.

The settlement continued to advance both with regard to its population and cultivation till the year 1791, when the King of Quedah became jealous of its prosperity, and, on the plea that his revenues were considerably diminished in consequence of the prows resorting to this port instead of to Quedah as formerly, demanded an addition of 4,000 dollars to his annual stipend in order to compensate his loss. This being refused, the King began to make preparations for seizing the Island, for which purpose he assembled a large force, but Mr. Light, having obtained reinforcements from Bengal, and having failed to induce the King to listen to any terms of accommodation, attacked the Malay fort of Prya on the 12th April, which place he captured, and, on the 16th, he attacked and entirely destroyed the prows assembled in Prya river. After this the King agreed to a treaty under which the previous stipulation was confirmed that he should receive 6,000 dollars per annum.

On the 21st October 1794 Mr. Light died, and Mr. Manington, the first Civil Assistant, succeeded him as Superintendent, but, being obliged to resign on account of his health, Major MacDonald was appointed his successor, and took charge in April 1796, at a moment when the Island was threatened by a squadron of six large French frigates, which had been fitted out at the Mauritius for the express purpose of plundering and destroying the settlement, but they were fortunately

encountered by the "Victorious" and "Arrogant," 74-gun ships, and forced to relinquish their intended enterprise.

With the rise of Prince of Wales Island, the commercial importance of Malacca decreased, and it became now a place of only secondary rank in that respect, but possessing great agricultural resources. In 1795, in the midst of their reverses in other parts of India, the Dutch surrendered Malacca* and its dependencies to the British forces under the command of Captain Newcome, of the "Orpheus," and Major Brown, of the East India Company's service. As the British squadron entered the port a Dutch ship, which had been aground, fired at the "Resistance," of 44 guns, Captain Edward Pakenham; this was returned, and the ship struck her colours; the fort also fired a few shots at the troops on their landing, but surrendered on the opening of their return fire. For these acts of hostility the settlement and the ships in the harbour were taken possession of as the property of the captors. Rhio and other settlements, being dependencies of Malacca, were also ordered to put themselves under the protection of the British Government.

After the death of Mr. Light it was seriously contemplated to abandon Prince of Wales Island, and to form a settlement on one of the Andamans, where a convict settlement and harbour of refuge had been established in 1789, but, owing to the deadly malaria of the jungles, the hostility of the natives, and the failure of supplies from the mainland, it was abandoned in 1796. The Prince of Wales Island was used as a place of rendezvous for an expedition fitted out in 1797 against Manila, and a considerable body of troops from

* Malacca is situated on the western coast of the peninsula, between Singapore and Penang, about 110 miles from the former and 240 from the latter, and consists of a strip of territory, about 42 miles in length and from 8 to 25 miles in breadth, containing an area of 659 square miles.

Bengal and Madras, amounting to 5,000 Europeans, besides a large number of native troops, met there in August of that year, and remained in harbour for a month, after which the expedition was recalled without fulfilling its contemplated object.

Major MacDonald died at Madras in May 1799, and was succeeded by Sir George Leith, Bart., who arrived and took over the Government on 20th April 1800. One of his earliest acts was to obtain the cession of a tract of land on the continent from the King of Quedah, which he succeeded in accomplishing in June following, when a district 18 miles in length and three miles in breadth was ceded to the East India Company in perpetuity. At the same time a new treaty was entered into with the King by which he was to receive an annual payment of ten thousand dollars; the Island and above-mentioned district were ceded in perpetuity to the Company; all other European Powers were to be excluded as settlers from the Quedah dominions; free importation was to be allowed of all kinds of provisions, and there was to be a mutual delivery of all murderers and slaves. This cession gave the English the entire command of the harbour, which they had not before possessed.

Sir George Leith retired in 1803, and was succeeded by Mr. Farquhar. In 1805 the latter was superseded, and it was resolved to constitute Penang into a regular Presidency with a Governor and Council, and in September 1805 Mr. Dundas, the first independent Governor, arrived with his Council. Mr. Dundas died in 1807, and was succeeded by Colonel Macalister. In the same year Sir George Stanley went out as first Recorder of Penang. In the following year the destruction of the fort at Malacca was completed, and a great fire swept the commercial division of Penang, destroying over half a million dollars' worth of property. Part of the force destined for the capture of Java arrived at Penang in 1810 under Lord Minto,

The expedition for the capture of the Moluccas took place shortly afterwards.

Colonel Macalister had in the meantime been succeeded by Mr. Bruce as Governor, who was, in turn, succeeded by Mr. Seaton in 1811, and the latter by Mr. Petrie in 1812. The latter continued in power till his death in 1816, when Mr. Phillips assumed the reins of power for a year until the appointment of Colonel Bannerman as Governor in 1817.

Under the terms of the Treaty of Vienna Malacca was restored to the Dutch in 1818. About this time the Dutch had obtained possession of Rhio for 4,000 guilders a month, and were busy with their intrigues to obtain supremacy over the entire kingdom of Johor. These possessions gave the Dutch the keys of both those gates to the China seas, the Straits of Malacca and Sunda. In order to protect the British trade, and to secure one of the two passages to the Eastern Archipelago, the Marquis of Hastings, unaware of the fact that Rhio had been occupied by the Dutch, determined to attempt the improvement of our relations with Achin at the northern entrance, and to form a settlement on that island on account of its being advantageously situated near the southern extremity. For these purposes Sir Stamford Raffles was sent from Bengal in December 1818 with orders to associate himself with Major Farquhar, the Resident at Malacca. On arriving at the Straits it was found that Rhio was already in the hands of the Dutch. The Carimon Isles and Singapore were almost the only eligible spots now left. The latter, with the concurrence of Major Farquhar, was selected by Sir Stamford, and the British flag there hoisted on the 20th February 1819. The new settlement was placed in charge of Major Farquhar, and Sir Stamford, having recognized Hussain Mahomed Shah, elder brother to the reigning Prince, as the legitimate Sovereign of Johor, obtained from him a concession (dated 26th June 1819) giving the British

jurisdiction over a portion of the Island. The Dutch protested strongly against the British occupation of Singapore, and they continued to obstruct their peaceable possession of the Island till the conclusion of the treaty with Holland in 1824, which gave back Malacca to the English, confirmed their possession of Singapore, and ceded them supremacy over all territories north of the Straits of Malacca.

In 1823 Colonel Farquhar retired to England, and Mr. Crawfurd succeeded him as Resident. On the 2nd August 1824 Mr. Crawfurd concluded a treaty with the Sultan and Tamanggung* of Johor, by which the Island of Singapore, together with the adjacent seas, straits, and islets, to the extent of ten geographical miles from the coast of Singapore, were given up in full sovereignty and property to the East India Company, their heirs and successors, for ever. For the first four years after its settlement, Singapore ranked as one of the dependencies of Fort Marlborough in Sumatra, of which Sir Stamford Raffles was Governor, but after Sir Stamford left for Europe it was constituted an independent Residency under the Bengal Government. From the time of its settlement, Singapore had been maintained as a free port, whilst at Penang import duties of five per cent. were levied. Under these conditions Singapore grew and prospered, while the older colony remained stationary.

In 1826 Penang, Singapore, and Malacca were incorporated as one Government, and Mr. Fullerton, a Madras Civilian, was sent out as Governor, with Penang as the seat of Government. Colonel Bannerman continued to hold the office of Governor of Penang till 1820, when he died, and was succeeded by Mr. Phillips, who held the appointment until succeeded by Mr. Fullerton. The condition of the Straits administration was far from satisfactory, for, while the revenue had

* A kind of minister of the interior or director of police.

not increased, the expenditure had steadily advanced till it approached an annual deficit of about 100,000*l*. In March 1827, Lord William Bentinck, the Governor General, suddenly made his appearance, armed with powers from the Court of Directors to remodel the system of Government; reductions in establishments were in consequence ordered, Mr. Fullerton was sent home, and Mr. Ibbetson, Resident Councillor at Penang, was appointed to succeed him on a reduced scale of salary. Mr. Ibbetson retired in 1833, and was succeeded by Mr. Kenneth Murchison, the Resident Councillor at Singapore. In 1837 Mr. Murchison proceeded home and handed over the government to Mr. Samuel G. Bonham as Acting Governor. Shortly afterwards Sir Charles Metcalfe sent out Mr. Church as Governor, but he only remained in office for a few months, and Mr. Bonham was reinstated as Governor, which appointment he held until 1843. During this period Singapore increased greatly in commercial importance, and, at the outbreak of the China war, it proved of great strategic value, as for nearly three years it formed the rendezvous as well as, in a great measure, the point of supply of the forces engaged in that war.

In 1843 Mr. Bonham proceeded to Europe, and was succeeded by Colonel William John Butterworth a Governor, who held that office until 1855, when he was succeeded by Mr. E. A. Blundell, of the Madras Civil Service, during whose term of Governorship the authority of the East India Company was transferred to the Crown. Mr. Blundell was succeeded by Colonel Cavenagh, who held the appointment until the Straits Settlements were transferred from the control of the Indian Government to that of the Secretary of State for the Colonies on the 1st April 1867, by an Order in Council, issued under the authority of Act 29 & 30 Vict., c. 115.

REPORT ON THE STRAITS SETTLEMENTS RECORDS.

But very scattered references are to be found in the earliest Records of this Office regarding the Straits of Malacca and the Malay Peninsula. The earliest British possessions in these Straits date from 1786, and the earliest Records in a separate form relating to those possessions date from that year. These have hitherto been scattered amongst the several collections known as "loose papers," "Fisher's papers," "unrecorded papers," and some other miscellaneous documents never previously classified or recorded. The Prince of Wales Island Consultations commence in 1786 and extend to 1830. The Letters from and Despatches to Prince of Wales Island extend from 1805, the date on which Penang was formed into a Presidency, to 1830, after which the correspondence of the Court of Directors relative to the Straits Settlements was conducted through the Government of India, and the documents relating to them will, from that date, be found with the Correspondence and Proceedings of the Supreme Government.

Classification of Straits Settlements Records.

Index Number.	Date.	Previous Classification.	Nature of Documents.
Straits, 1	1769—1795	Fisher's Papers, 162, 213—332. Range H, 31, No. 39. Unrecorded Papers, Nos. 114, 716—19, 726—28, 917, 2942—46. Miscellaneous, 1769, 1780, 1784.	Miscellaneous Documents and Reports.
„ 2	1786-87 -	Range 428, No. 63 - -	Bengal Consultations relative to Prince of Wales Island, Mar. 1786 to Dec. 1787.
„ 3	1788-89 -	„ „ 64 -	Ditto, Jan. 1788 to Dec. 1789.
„ 4	1790-91 -	„ „ 65 -	Ditto, Jan. 1790 to Dec. 1791.
„ 5	1792-93 -	„ „ 66 -	Ditto, Jan. 1792 to Dec. 1793.
„ 6	1794 -	„ „ 67 -	Ditto, Jan. to Dec. 1794.
„ 7	1795 -	„ „ 68 -	Ditto, Jan. to Oct., 1795.
„ 8	1797 -	Fisher's Papers, 331 -	Establishment of a Court of Justice on Prince of Wales Island.
„ 9	1805-10 -	Fisher's Papers, 243, 326, 336, 348. Unrecorded Papers, Nos. 2688-89, 2786-87, 2798, 3009.	Miscellaneous Documents and Reports.
„ 10	1808—23 -	Loose Papers. Packet VII. Range H, 47, Nos. 404, 405.	Letters, &c., from 10th June 1808 to 15th Jan. 1823.
„ 11	1805 -	Range 428, No. 69 - -	Prince of Wales Island Public Consultations, Sept. to Nov. 1805.
„ 12	1805 -	„ „ 70 -	Ditto, Nov. to Dec. 1805.
„ 13	1806 -	„ „ 71 -	Ditto, Jan. to July 1806.
„ 14	1806 -	„ „ 72 -	Ditto, Aug. to Oct. 1806.
„ 15	1806 -	„ „ 73 -	Ditto, Oct. to Dec. 1806.
„ 16	1806 -	„ „ 74 -	Ditto, Appendix, 1806.
„ 17	1807 -	„ „ 75 -	Ditto, Jan. to Aug. 1807.
„ 18	1807 -	„ „ 76 -	Ditto, Aug. to Dec. 1807.
„ 19	1808 -	„ „ 77 -	Ditto, Jan. to June 1808.
„ 20	1808 -	„ „ 78 -	Ditto, July to Dec. 1808.
„ 21	1808 -	„ „ 79 -	Ditto, Index, 1808.
„ 22	1809 -	„ „ 80 -	Ditto, Jan. to June 1809.
„ 23	1809 -	„ „ 81 -	Ditto, July to Dec. 1809.
„ 24	1809 -	„ „ 84 -	Ditto, Appendix, 1809.
„ 25	1809 -	„ „ 85 -	Ditto, Index, 1809.
„ 26	1810 -	„ „ 82 -	Ditto, Jan. to June 1810.
„ 27	1810 -	„ „ 83 -	Ditto, July to Dec. 1810.
„ 28	1810 -	„ „ 86 -	Ditto, Index, 1810.
„ 29	1810 -	„ „ 87 -	Ditto, Appendix, 1810.
„ 30	1811 -	„ „ 88 -	Ditto, Jan. to June 1811.
„ 31	1811 -	„ „ 89 -	Ditto, July to Dec. 1811.
„ 32	1811 -	„ „ 90 -	Ditto, Index, 1811.

Classification of Straits Settlements Records—*cont.*

Index Number.	Date.	Previous Classification.	Nature of Documents.
Straits, 33	1811 -	Range 428, No. 91 -	Prince of Wales Island Public Consultations, Appendix, 1811.
„ 34	1812 -	„ „ 92 -	Ditto, Jan. to June 1812.
„ 35	1812 -	„ „ 93 -	Ditto, July to Dec. 1812.
„ 36	1812 -	„ „ 94 -	Ditto, Index, 1812.
„ 37	1812 -	„ „ 95 -	Ditto, Appendix, 1812.
„ 38	1813 -	„ „ 96 -	Ditto, Jan. to March 1813.
„ 39	1813 -	„ „ 97 -	Ditto, April to June 1813.
„ 40	1813 -	„ „ 98 -	Ditto, July to Dec. 1813.
„ 41	1813 -	„ „ 99 -	Ditto, Sept. to Dec. 1813.
„ 42	1813 -	„ „ 100 -	Ditto, Appendix, 1813.
„ 43	1814 -	„ „ 101 -	Ditto, Jan. to April 1814.
„ 44	1814 -	„ „ 102 -	Ditto, May to Aug. 1814.
„ 45	1814 -	„ „ 103 -	Ditto, Sept. to Dec. 1814.
„ 46	1814 -	„ „ 104 -	Ditto, Appendix, 1814.
„ 47	1814 -	„ „ 105 -	Ditto, Index, 1814.
„ 48	1815 -	„ „ 106 -	Ditto, Jan. to March 1815.
„ 49	1815 -	„ „ 107 -	Ditto, April to July 1815
„ 50	1815 -	„ „ 108 -	Ditto, July to Aug. 1815.
„ 51	1815 -	„ „ 109 -	Ditto, Aug. to Dec. 1815.
„ 52	1815 -	„ „ 110 -	Ditto, Appendix, 1815.
„ 53	1815 -	„ „ 111 -	Ditto, Index, 1815.
„ 54	1816 -	„ „ 112 -	Ditto, Jan. to March 1816.
„ 55	1816 -	„ „ 113 -	Ditto, April to June 1816.
„ 56	1816 -	„ „ 114 -	Ditto, July to Sept. 1816.
„ 57	1816 -	„ „ 115 -	Ditto, Oct. to Dec. 1816.
„ 58	1816 -	„ „ 116 -	Ditto, Index, 1816.
„ 59	1816 -	„ „ 117 -	Ditto, Appendix, 1816.
„ 60	1817 -	„ „ 118 -	Ditto, Jan. to April 1817.
„ 61	1817 -	„ „ 119 -	Ditto, May to Sept. 1817.
„ 62	1817 -	„ „ 120 -	Ditto, Sept to Oct. 1817.
„ 63	1817 -	Range 429, No. 1 -	Ditto, Index, 1817.
„ 64	1817 -	„ „ 2 -	Ditto, Appendix, 1817.
„ 65	1818 -	„ „ 3 -	Ditto, Jan. to April 1818.
„ 66	1818 -	„ „ 4 -	Ditto, April to Aug. 1818.
„ 67	1818 -	„ „ 5 -	Ditto, Sept. to Oct. 1818.
„ 68	1818 -	„ „ 6 -	Ditto, Nov. to Dec. 1818.
„ 69	1818 -	„ „ 7 -	Ditto, Index, 1818.
„ 70	1819 -	„ „ 8	Ditto, Jan. to May 1819.
„ 71	1819 -	„ „ 9 -	Ditto, June to Aug. 1819.
„ 72	1819 -	„ „ 10 -	Ditto, Aug. to Dec. 1819.
„ 73	1819 -	„ „ 11 -	Ditto, Index, 1819.
„ 74	1820 -	„ „ 12 -	Ditto, Jan. to April 1820.
„ 75	1820 -	„ „ 13 -	Ditto, May to July 1820.
„ 76	1820 -	„ „ 14 -	Ditto, Aug. to Oct. 1820.
„ 77	1820 -	„ „ 15 -	Ditto, Oct. to Dec. 1820.
„ 78	1820 -	„ „ 16 -	Ditto, Index, 1820.
„ 79	1821 -	„ „ 17 -	Ditto, Jan. to June 1821.
„ 80	1821 -	„ „ 18 -	Ditto, July to Nov. 1821.
„ 81	1821 -	„ „ 19 -	Ditto, Dec. 1821.
„ 82	1821 -	„ „ 20 -	Ditto, Index, 1821.
„ 83	1821 -	„ „ 21 -	Ditto, Appendix, 1821.
„ 84	1822 -	„ „ 22 -	Ditto, Jan. to Mar. 1822.
„ 85	1822 -	„ „ 23 -	Ditto, April to June 1822.
„ 86	1822 -	„ „ 24 -	Ditto, July to Oct. 1822.
„ 87	1822 -	„ „ 25 -	Ditto, Nov. to Dec. 1822.
„ 88	1822 -	„ „ 26 -	Ditto, Index, 1822.
„ 89	1823 -	„ „ 27 -	Ditto, Jan. to April 1823.

Classification of Straits Settlements Records—*cont.*

Index Number.	Date.	Previous Classification.	Nature of Documents.
Straits, 90	1823 -	Range 429, No. 28 -	Prince of Wales Island Public Consultations, May to Aug. 1823.
„ 91	1823 -	„ „ 29 -	Ditto, Sept. to Dec. 1823.
„ 92	1823 -	„ „ 30 -	Ditto, Index, 1823.
„ 93	1823 -	„ „ 72–74, 76–77	Ditto, Appendices, 1823.
„ 94	1824 -	„ „ 31 -	Ditto, Jan. to May 1824.
„ 95	1824 -	„ „ 32 -	Ditto, June to Sept. 1824.
„ 96	1824 -	„ „ 33 -	Ditto, Sept. to Dec. 1824.
„ 97	1824 -	„ „ 34 -	Ditto, Index, 1824.
„ 98	1824 -	„ „ 78–79 -	Ditto, Appendices, 1824.
„ 99	1825 -	„ „ 35 -	Ditto, Jan. to March 1825.
„ 100	1825 -	„ „ 36 -	Ditto, March to April 1825.
„ 101	1825 -	„ „ 37 -	Ditto, May to June 1825.
„ 102	1825 -	„ „ 38 -	Ditto, June to Aug. 1825.
„ 103	1825 -	„ „ 39 -	Ditto, Aug. to Sept. 1825.
„ 104	1825 -	„ „ 40 -	Ditto, Oct. to Nov. 1825.
„ 105	1825 -	„ „ 41 -	Ditto, Dec. 1825.
„ 106	1825 -	„ „ 42 -	Ditto, Index, 1825.
„ 107	1825 -	„ „ 80 -	Ditto, Appendix, 1825.
„ 108	1826 -	„ „ 43 -	Ditto, Jan. to March 1826.
„ 109	1826 -	„ „ 44 -	Ditto, March to May 1826.
„ 110	1826 -	„ „ 45 -	Ditto, May to Aug. 1826.
„ 111	1826 -	„ „ 46 -	Ditto, Aug. to Oct. 1826.
„ 112	1826 -	„ „ 47 -	Ditto, Nov. to Dec. 1826.
„ 113	1826 -	„ „ 48 -	Ditto, Index, 1826.
„ 114	1826 -	„ „ 49 -	Ditto, Appendix, 1826.
„ 115	1827 -	„ „ 50 -	Ditto, Jan. to Feb. 1827.
„ 116	1827 -	„ „ 51 -	Ditto, Feb. to March 1827.
„ 117	1827 -	„ „ 52 -	Ditto, April to Aug. 1827.
„ 118	1827 -	„ „ 53 -	Ditto, Aug. to Nov. 1827.
„ 119	1827 -	„ „ 54 -	Ditto, Nov. to Dec. 1827.
„ 120	1827 -	„ „ 55 -	Ditto, Index, 1827.
„ 121	1827 -	„ „ 56 -	Ditto, Appendix, 1827.
„ 122	1828 -	„ „ 57 -	Ditto, Jan. to April 1828.
„ 123	1828 -	„ „ 58 -	Ditto, April to Aug. 1828.
„ 124	1828 -	„ „ 59 -	Ditto, Aug. to Oct. 1828.
„ 125	1828 -	„ „ 60 -	Ditto, Oct. to Dec. 1828.
„ 126	1828 -	„ „ 61 -	Ditto, Index, 1828.
„ 127	1829 -	„ „ 62 -	Ditto, Jan. to March 1829.
„ 128	1829 -	„ „ 63 -	Ditto, April to May 1829.
„ 129	1829 -	„ „ 64 -	Ditto, June to Aug. 1829.
„ 130	1829 -	„ „ 65	Ditto, Aug. to Dec. 1829.
„ 131	1829 -	„ „ 66 -	Ditto, Index, 1829.
„ 132	1830 -	„ „ 67 -	Ditto, Jan. to April 1830.
„ 133	1830 -	„ „ 68 -	Ditto, April to June 1830
„ 134	1830 -	„ „ 69 -	Ditto, Index, 1830.
„ 135	1806 -	„ „ 70 -	Prince of Wales Island Secret and Political Consultations, Jan. to Dec. 1806.
„ 136	1807 -	„ „ 71 -	Ditto, Jan. to Dec. 1807, with Index.
„ 137	1808–9 -	„ „ 89 -	Ditto, Jan. 1808 to Aug. 1809.
„ 138	1826 -	„ „ 81 -	Ditto, June to Oct. 1826.
„ 139	1826 -	„ „ 82 -	Ditto, Oct. to Dec. 1826.
„ 140	1826 -	„ „ 83 -	Ditto, Index, 1826.
„ 141	1827 -	„ „ 84 -	Ditto, Jan. to Aug. 1827.

Classification of Straits Settlements Records—*cont.*

Index Number.	Date.	Previous Classification.	Nature of Documents.
Straits 142	1827 -	Range 429, No. 85 -	Prince of Wales Island Secret and Political Consultations, Aug. to Dec. 1827.
„ 143	1827 -	„ „ 86 -	Ditto, Index, 1827.
„ 144	1828 -	„ „ 87 -	Ditto, Jan. to Nov. 1828, with Index.
„ 145	1829 -	„ „ 88 -	Ditto, Jan. to Dec. 1829, with Index.
„ 146	1806 -	„ „ 90 -	Prince of Wales Island Marine Consultations, 1806, with Index.
„ 147	1806 -	„ „ 91 -	Ditto, Appendix, 1806.
„ 148	1807 -	„ „ 96 -	Ditto, 1807, with Index.
„ 149	1808 -	„ „ 97 -	Ditto, 1808, with Index.
„ 150	1809 -	„ „ 98 -	Ditto, 1809.
„ 151	1806 -	„ „ 92 -	Prince of Wales Island Military Consultations, 1806.
„ 152	1807 -	„ „ 95 -	Ditto, 1807, with Index.
„ 153	1827 -	„ „ 99 -	Singapore Diary, Jan. to May 1827.
„ 154	1827 -	„ „ 100 -	Ditto, May to June 1827.
„ 155	1827 -	„ „ 101 -	Ditto, June to Dec. 1827.
„ 156	1828 -	„ „ 102 -	Ditto, Jan. to June 1828.
„ 157	1828 -	Range 430, No. 1 -	Ditto, June to Dec. 1828.
„ 158	1828 -	„ „ 2 -	Ditto, Index, 1828.
„ 159	1829 -	„ „ 3 -	Ditto, Jan. to June 1829.
„ 160	1829 -	„ „ 4 -	Ditto, July to Dec. 1829.
„ 161	1829	„ „ 5 -	Ditto, Index, 1829.
„ 162	1830 -	„ „ 6 -	Ditto, Jan. to June 1830.
„ 163	1827 -	„ „ 7 -	Singapore Political and Secret Consultations, May to June 1827, with Index.
„ 164	1828 -	„ „ 8 -	Ditto, Feb. 1828, with Index.
„ 165	1826–27 -	„ „ 9 -	Malacca Diary, Aug. 1826 to June 1827.
„ 166	1826–27 -	„ „ 10 -	Ditto, Index, 1826–27.
„ 167	1827	„ „ 12 -	Ditto, July to Dec. 1827, with Index.
„ 168	1828 -	„ „ 13 -	Ditto, Jan. to Dec. 1828, with Index.
„ 169	1829 -	„ „ 14 -	Ditto, Jan. to Dec. 1829.
„ 170	1829 -	„ „ 15 -	Ditto, Index, 1829.
„ 171	1830 -	„ „ 16 -	Ditto, Jan. to July 1830, with Index.
„ 172	1827 -	„ „ 11 -	Malacca Public Consultations, Jan. to July 1827, with Index.
„ 173	1828 -	„ „ 17 -	Malacca Political Consultations, Jan. to July 1828.
„ 174	1826–27 -	„ „ 18 -	Malacca Journal and Ledger, Aug. 1826 to April 1827
„ 175	1827–28 -	„ „ 19 -	Ditto, May 1827 to April 1828.
„ 176	1828–29 -	„ „ 20 -	Ditto, May 1828 to April 1829.

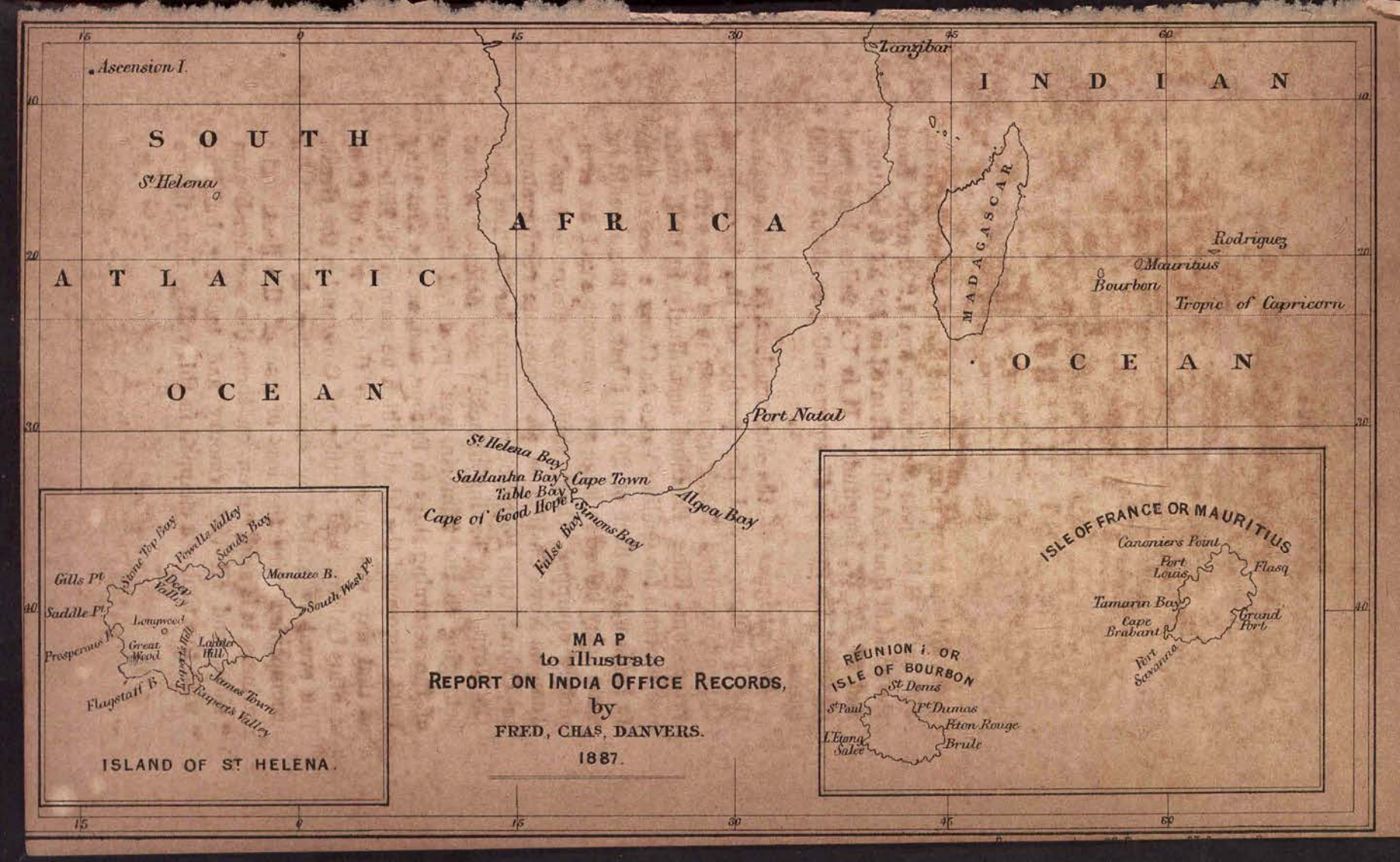
Classification of Straits Settlements Records—*cont.*

Index Number.	Date.	Previous Classification.	Nature of Documents.
Straits 177	1829–30 -	Range 430, No. 21 -	Malacca Journal and Ledger, May 1829 to April 1830.
„ 178	1830 -	„ „ 22 -	Ditto, May to July 1830.
„ 179	1805–9 -	Room 338, No. 1360 -	Prince of Wales Island Letters received, Nov. 1805 to April 1809.
„ 180	1809—14 -	„ „ 1361 -	Ditto, Aug. 1809 to Feb. 1814.
„ 181	1814—18 -	„ „ 1362 -	Ditto, Sept. 1814 to April 1818.
„ 182	1818—20 -	„ „ 1363 -	Ditto, May 1818 to Dec. 1820.
„ 183	1821—25 -	„ „ 1364 -	Ditto, June 1821 to Oct. 1825.
„ 184	1826—30 -	„ „ 1365 -	Ditto, Feb. 1826 to Nov. 1830.
„ 185	1805—30 -	Room 337 -	Ditto, Abstracts, Nov. 1805 to June 1830.
„ 186	1805—8 -	Room 338, No. 1366 -	Prince of Wales Island Despatches, April 1805 to Sept. 1808.
„ 187	1809—11 -	„ „ 1367 -	Ditto, Jan. 1809 to July 1811.
„ 188	1811—13 -	„ „ 1368 -	Ditto, Sept. 1811 to Sept. 1813.
„ 189	1813—15 -	„ „ 1369 -	Ditto, Nov. 1813 to Feb. 1815.
„ 190	1815–16 -	„ „ 1370 -	Ditto, March 1815 to Dec. 1816.
„ 191	1817–18 -	„ „ 1371 -	Ditto, Jan. 1817 to Dec. 1818.
„ 192	1819—22 -	„ „ 1372 -	Ditto, Jan. 1819 to May 1822.
„ 193	1822—24 -	„ „ 1373 -	Ditto, July 1822 to Dec. 1824.
„ 194	1825—28 -	„ „ 1374 -	Ditto, Feb. 1825 to Feb. 1828.
„ 195	1828—30 -	„ „ 1375 -	Ditto, March 1828 to May 1830.
„ 196	1805—30 -	Room 337 -	Ditto, Abstracts, April 1805 to May 1830.

ST. HELENA.

St. Helena is an island in the South Atlantic Ocean, 800 miles S.E. from Ascension, and 1,200 miles from the coast of South Africa, situated in 15° 55′ S. latitude, and 5° 42′ W. longitude. It is 10½ miles long and 6½ broad, its area is 47 square miles, or about 30,000 acres.

The intrigues of the Mahomedans in India against the Portuguese, and the perfidy of the Zamorin of Calicut, involved the Portuguese in a war with that Prince, and King Emanuel accordingly, in 1501, made preparations for sending Vasco da Gama a second time to India with a fleet of 20 sail; but as there would be some delay before so large an armament could be completely equipped, three ships were despatched under Juan de Nova Castilla as an immediate reinforcement to Cabral, the Portuguese commander in the East. De Nova, after having attacked and defeated a fleet belonging to the Zamorin, was appointed Commodore of the returning ships to Europe, and, on the 21st May 1502, discovered the island which he named St. Helena, as that day was consecrated to Helena, wife of Constantius Chlorus, and mother of Constantine the Great. The event is stated by some writers to have been accompanied with the loss of one of the fleet. The mariners, it is said, "drew on shore the weather-beaten "sides, and all the armoury and tackling, building "with the timber a chappell in this valley, from thence


Ascension I.
SOUTH
St Helena
ATLANTIC
OCEAN
AFRICA
Zanzibar
INDIAN
OCEAN
MADAGASCAR
Rodriguez
Mauritius
Bourbon
Tropic of Capricorn
Port Natal
St Helena Bay
Saldanha Bay
Cape Town
Table Bay
Cape of Good Hope
False Bay
Simons Bay
Algoa Bay
MAP
to illustrate
REPORT ON INDIA OFFICE RECORDS,
by
FRED, CHAS, DANVERS.
1887.
Gills Pt
Stone Top Bay
Powells Valley
Sandy Bay
Deep Valley
Manatee B.
South West Pt
Saddle Pt
Longwood
Prosperous B
Great Wood
Lamb Hill
Flagstaff B
Jamestown
Rupert's Valley
ISLAND OF St HELENA.
ISLE OF FRANCE OR MAURITIUS
Caroniers Point
Port Louis
Flacq
Tamarin Bay
Grand Port
Cape Brabant
Fort Savanna
RÉUNION i. OR
ISLE OF BOURBON
St Denis
St Paul
Pt Dumas
Eton Rouge
L'Etang Salee
Brule

" called Chappell Valley," but the name was subsequently changed to James' Valley. The Island was found to be entirely uninhabited by human beings, and the only animals seen there were sea-fowl, seals, sea-lions, and turtle. Its surface was densely covered with trees. The Portuguese, viewing the benefit which, in future voyages, might be derived from improving the natural advantages of the place, which lay in the direct track of ships sailing between Europe and India, " stocked it with goats, asses, hogs, and other cattel."

De Nova left no people on the Island, and its first inhabitant is believed to have been Fernao Lopez,* who, having deserted from the Portuguese army in India, was given up, with other deserters, to Alphonso d'Albuquerque, after a victory near Goa, by the Indian Commander Raztomo Can.† Albuquerque punished these traitors by cutting off their noses, ears, right hands, and left thumbs, and Lopez, thus mutilated, preferred a voluntary exile to a return to his friends, and he was, at his own request, landed at St. Helena in the year 1513, with a few negro slaves. His friends, hearing of his situation, sent him roots and vegetables of various kinds, fruit trees, and poultry, whilst partridges, pheasants, guinea fowl, peacocks, and other birds were let loose on the Island. These increased abundantly, and, in a few years, overspread the face of the country. According to some, Lopez remained on the Island only four years, while others assert that he was still there in 1519.

The next inhabitants of the Island were four slaves,

---

* The story of the treachery and punishment of Fernao Lopez will be found in the " Commentaries of Alfonso Dalboquerque " (H. S. Papers, Vol. 62, p. 238), and in " Joâo de Barros," Dec. 11, Liv. vii., C. v., p. 207.

† In the " Commentaries of Alfonso Dalboquerque " the name is given as Roçalcão, which is probably equivalent to " Rasūl Khán," and in Joâo de Barros " Da Asia " he is called " Roztomocan," which would appear to mean " Rustam Khán."

of different sexes, who escaped from their ship, and multiplied to the number of twenty; but by an order from the Portuguese Government these were subsequently exterminated or removed. St. Helena was also, at an early period, the abode of a Portuguese Franciscan, who, according to Tavernier, led an austere life there for fourteen years, and then died. About 1584 two Japanese Ambassadors to Rome are said to have landed on the Island, a relation of whose voyage was published in Venice, in 1586, by Guido Gualtieri.

The Portuguese are supposed to have been anxious to conceal the situation of St. Helena from the knowledge of other nations, and are believed to have succeeded in keeping the secret until the 8th June 1588, when the Island was discovered by Master Thomas Candish upon his return from a circumnavigating voyage. On landing in Chappel Valley he found there "a marveilous faire and "pleasant valley, wherein divers handsome buildings "and houses were set up, and especially one which "was a church," and three Negro slaves; the Island was also overrun with goats and pigs, and there were abundance of poultry and other birds, besides plenty of fruit and vegetables.

The next British Commander who visited St. Helena was Captain Kendall, of the ship "Royal Merchant," which, with the "Penelope," Captain Raymond, and the "Bonaventure," Captain Lancaster, were fitted out from London in the year 1591 on an East India voyage. Arriving at the Cape of Good Hope with their crews exhausted by scurvy, it was judged advisable that the "Royal Merchant" should return and convey to England the sick men of the squadron. On her passage home she touched at St. Helena and left there one of the crew, John Segar, on whom the disease had taken such hold that it was considered the only chance of saving his life. The two other ships were afterwards separated in a violent gale, and the "Penelope" was never heard of again. Captain Lancaster proceeded to India, and

on returning touched at St. Helena on the 3rd August 1593. A boat was sent ashore and its crew fell in with John Segar, who was so overcome with joy at the prospect of release from the Island that he died within a few days.

The next visit of an English ship to St. Helena appears to have been in 1603, when Captain Lancaster, with the "Dragon" and the "Hector," on his return from India, encountered a violent tempest off the Cape of Good Hope, which occasioned the loss of the "Dragon's" rudder; and after extreme difficulties and hardships, he reached St. Helena on the 16th of June. About this time the Island began to be frequently visited by ships of different nations.

The Portuguese having acquired ports on the coast of Africa, no longer felt it necessary to retain St. Helena, which was accordingly deserted, and remained for a time desolate. About the year 1643 two Portuguese carracks being wrecked on the Island their crews got on shore, and once more replenished the Island with cattle, hogs, goats, &c. In 1645, the Dutch took formal possession of St. Helena and established a colony, which, however, they abandoned when settling the Cape of Good Hope in 1651. In the same year the homeward-bound ships of the London East India Compahh, finding the Island deserted, took possession of it, and King Charles the Second confirmed the Company's right thereto by a Charter of the 3rd April 1661, by which he empowered "the Company to erect castles, "fortifications, and forts, in the Island of St. Helena, "and to furnish them with stores and ammunition, and "to engage such number of men as they should think "fit, to serve as a garrison."

Jealous of the English occupying a station which might facilitate the navigation to and from the East Indies, the Dutch, in 1665, retook St. Helena, but were expelled from it the same year, and supplies of men and ammunition, together with provisions and other

necessaries, were sent out from England for the protection of the Island from attack. From this period it became a station at which the Company's ships touched for refreshments, and to which the foreign settlements were ordered to send, on the homeward bound ships, live stock, seeds for cultivation, and slaves to facilitate the means of rendering the soil productive. Under the superintendence of Captain Dutton, the first English Governor, a fort was erected on the 4th June 1658, which was called "Fort James" in compliment to the Duke of York (afterwards King James II.). In 1668 Captain Stringer was appointed to be the Resident Governor, with a surgeon to take charge of the settlers, and to assist the crews of the homeward bound shipping that might touch at the Island; and by the Court's orders all the Captains of their regular ships, when at St. Helena, were to act as members of Captain Stringer's Council. In the last quoted year the Court of Directors received offers from certain persons who expressed themselves willing to go to St. Helena at their own charge and to reside there, on condition of their being granted some land and cattle on arrival. The Court accordingly established regulations to the effect that 200 acres of land were to be held as the exclusive property of the Company, and to be under the management of the Governor. The remaining lands were to be allotted to the settlers, in the proportion of 15 acres to each family, and the lands for which settlers could not be found were to be common, on which the inhabitants in general were to have the privilege of pasturage for their cattle until the Court should be able to form the whole into a regular colony. In a few months subsequently to this arrangement with Captain Stringer, Captain Coney was appointed Governor, and it was then ordered that the settlers (including the Governor) should derive their subsistence from their lands only, but be allowed a proportion of cattle and slaves to accelerate the spread of cultivation, and that they

should not be entitled to require gratuitous supplies from the Company's ships, but to exchange them for fresh provisions; further, such passengers in the Company's ships as might be disposed to settle on the Island were to have lands allotted to them for cultivation.

There is a tradition, based upon the memory of "Old Will," a native of Madagascar, that there was a Governor Swallow at one time on the Island; he places him between Governors Stringer and Coney, but I have been unable to find any record of his name in that capacity. T. H. Brooke, in his "History of the Island "of St. Helena," suggests that he was probably only provisionally in charge of the Island for a short period between Stringer's departure or death, and the arrival of Coney.

By letters from the Court of 23rd June 1671 and 15th March 1672, orders were sent out that settlers were to be confirmed in their original grants of land; that the town round Fort James should be built on the plan formerly sent out, at a distance from the fort, and the market-place in its vicinity; that no boat should be suffered to land with more than ten men, whatever flag the ship might carry; that the crew should not be permitted to enter the fort or make excursions in the Island, or to sleep on shore; that the honours of the flag should be dispensed with, it not being a royal garrison, and that all disputes respecting salutes should be avoided by complying with them to the extent of seven guns only; that such inhabitants as should be called on for the defence of the fort should be allowed compensation; and that provisions should be furnished to the Company's ships only, lest the demand might be a stratagem of an enemy, by reducing the stock to facilitate an attack on the Island.

A peculiar characteristic of Governor Coney's Council was that one of its members, named John Coltson, was apparently unable to write, since he signed his mark (×) to the copies of Consultations sent home.

Bruce and Brooke both, on the authority of "Old Will," mention a Governor Bennett as having succeeded Governor Coney, and that he again was succeeded by Captain Anthony Beale in the latter part of 1672. I doubt, however, whether this can be correct, for it is certain that Coney was Governor on the 30th September 1672, as on that date the members of his Council, besides several of the inhabitants, signed a declaration against him, to the effect that ever since his arrival he had "all "along exceedingly slighted and abused, in word and "deed, the said Council and inhabitants." This document is amongst the "O. C." Records.

In January 1673 the Dutch surprised and captured the Island, but only after a strenuous resistance. They were at first repulsed, but at night, owing to the treachery of a planter, they landed a force of 500 men. Being overwhelmed by numbers, the Governor deemed it prudent to abandon the Island, and the garrison, together with the English inhabitants and their effects, made their escape on board of ships in the harbour to the coast of Brazil, taking, however, the precaution of placing a sloop to cruise to windward to warn British vessels of the capture. Here they fell in with a British squadron under the command of Captain R. Munden, who at once resolved to attempt the recapture of the Island. He arrived there on the 14th May 1673, and on the following day landed a force unobserved by the Dutch, and speedily regained possession. Shortly after he took prisoner, on his landing, the Governor sent out by the Dutch Government to succeed the officer who had been temporarily placed in charge of the Island; he also made prizes of several richly laden Dutch ships which had accompanied the new Governor.

On retiring Captain Munden left the Island in charge of Captain Keigwin as Governor.

The recapture of the Island gave rise to a question respecting the rights of the Crown and of the Company, viz., as to whether the Island reverted to the Company

as a right, or whether, from having been recovered by the King's fleet without the aid of the Company, it became the property of the Crown. To obviate this difficulty, His Majesty, by Charter of the 16th December 1673, regranted the Island to the East India Company "in "perpetuity."

Under this new Charter, the East India Company were empowered to constitute laws, orders, and ordinances, and to impose punishments and death for crimes and offences; all persons born on the Island were to be free denizens and natural subjects of England. The first Commission of the Government after the retaking of the Island from the Dutch was dated 19th December 1673, in which the Court of Directors appointed Captain Richard Field to be Governor, Captain Anthony Beale Deputy Governor, and Francis Moore, John Coulson, and Richard Swallow to be of the Council of the Island.

The laws passed against offences were rigid, especially against immorality. A woman was brought before the Council on a charge of prostitution; the act was not proved, but the circumstantial evidence being strong the Council "ordered her for punishment to be Dückt att the "Groyne, and she received her punishing accordingly."

On the same day (1st April 1676) another woman was brought before the Council for delaying some seamen from joining their ship after the signal was given for going abroad. The Commander sent after his men, and when the woman found she could not detain them "she flew out in moste bitter expressions against "him y^{e} s^{d} Commander, cursing both him and his Shipp "with many horride and bitter curses, and wished "they might never get home, for which said offence "wee ordered her to have five lashes on the bare "back at the flag stafe, but being bigg with child wee "have thought good to defer her punishment till such "time she be delivered." A black man having murdered his master, the Governor in Council ordered his right

hand to be cut off, and him to be put to death in sight of his master's house. There are samples of the administration of justice in the Island in those days. In the same year the Island was visited by the celebrated astronomer Halley for the purpose of taking observations.

Those planters who had held lands there prior to its capture by the Dutch were now restored to their possessions, and new planters and young women were sent out, with orders for allotments of cattle and lands to the men, 20 acres, "rough and smooth," in the leeward, and 46 acres in the windward side of the Island, to be conveyed to them, their heirs and assigns, for ever, under the Company's "common seal," on two principal conditions,—1st, that they should be trained to arms, and do such suit and service as might be appointed from time to time; and 2nd, that they should not have the power to alienate their lands unless they had lived upon and improved them by planting for the space of four years. Single women sent out were to have their passage free and diet at the Company's charge for a year, "unless they be in the meantime otherwise dis-"posed of." These were not to receive free grants, but in the event of one of them marrying a man who had no plantation they were to have a plantation and cattle allotted to them.

In 1677 Mr. Field was removed from his appointment as Governor on account of "evil living," and Major John Blackmore was appointed his successor. He arrived at the Island on the 19th July 1678.

The early St. Helena Consultations refer very much to the grants of land. In accordance with instructions from the Court of Directors, dated 20th March 1679, a survey of the Island was commenced, and, with a view to the formation of a complete register of holdings, all who had been allotted lands or had made sales or alienations in them were required to signify the particulars of the same to a jury appointed for that purpose. One cow at least was required to be main-

tained on every ten acres of land; and if a farm were not occupied and improved within twelve months after possession, or if, being occupied, it became deserted for six months, in either of these cases it was liable to be seized by the Company and granted to a more industrious person. Some who were thus dispossessed of their lands were ordered to be sent off the Island as *drones*. For every ten acres of land the holder was obliged to maintain one Englishman on the premises capable of bearing arms for the defence of the Island, who was occasionally to do garrison duty; and for every twenty acres two men were required to be maintained, one of whom was to take his turn in mounting guard. This service was commuted in 1683 for a pecuniary consideration of 2*s*. an acre, which was afterwards reduced to 1*s*., but the planters were not in consequence exempted from bearing arms, in common with other persons, when danger was apprehended, or from appearing as train-bands at general musters, on penalty of being fined. In 1682 the Court decided that no further grants of land in St. Helena should be made to any planter for a longer term than 60 years, and not under a rental of 3*s*. per acre per annum. In 1709 the duration of leases was further reduced to 21 years.

By an order of the Court of Directors of 1st August 1683 a small duty was ordered to be levied upon all imports into the Island. No intoxicating liquor was to be sold without a license, for which the charge was 4*l*. per annum. The Governor and Council were enjoined to be very severe against robbers and pilferers, and, besides the punishment appointed, if any one were found guilty of such misdemeanours a third time he was forced to wear about his neck an iron collar constantly for one whole year, or an iron lock about his right leg. Every person was to be summoned to give one day's labour in every year for the repair of the highways, or pay for a day's work. All interloper ships were to pay 20*s*. a ton before receiving water or other refreshment

on the Island, and even then they were not to be allowed to traffic there.

In a new Charter from King Charles II., dated the 9th August 1683, a clause was inserted empowering the Company to exercise martial law in their different settlements.

On the 21st October 1684 a rebellion broke out in which 20 or 30 freemen and about 20 soldiers were implicated, headed by one William Boyer, a soldier. Making a pretext of one of their fellow-soldiers having been imprisoned for insubordination, and a fictitious charge that the Government was setting up an authority independent of the Crown, they made an attack on the fort, but were repulsed, and the ringleaders were afterwards surprised and taken prisoners. After due trial two of them were hanged, and several others banished to Barbadoes.

On the 8th March 1689 orders were sent to St. Helena to prohibit any of the Company's ships sailing thence "from putting into Ireland upon any occasion whatsoever, in regard that kingdom is at present in hostility against the English."

When the persecution of the reformed religion in France, under Lewis XIV., forced many valuable subjects from that country, Captain Poirier, with a large family, went to St. Helena, where he arrived on 6th January 1689. Being accompanied by several French Protestants who understood the management of vineyards, lands were appropriated for the cultivation of the vine in the view of making wine and brandy, but the experiment, at that time, does not appear to have succeeded. Captain Poirier was, soon after his arrival, appointed to a seat in Council.

On 1st October 1690 Major Blackmore was killed by a fall from the pathway on Putty Hill, and was succeeded by Captain Joshua Johnson, the Deputy Governor. Early in 1693 Henry Jackson, a sergeant in the garrison, formed, with several soldiers, a plot

to plunder the Company's treasury, and then effect their escape in a ship lying in the Roads bound for Angola. The period fixed for striking the blow was Friday the 21st April, when, in the tour of duty, Jackson became the sergeant of the fort guard. The fort was secured in the night without disturbance, and when the Governor came out in the morning he was seized and shot by some of the mutineers. The latter then seized all the adherents of the Government and as much specie and spoil as they could lay hands on. Having possessed themselves of all they required from the shore, whilst holding their hostages on board, they sent them ashore in a boat and sailed away and escaped.

Mr. Richard Kelinge appears to have succeeded Captain Johnson as Governor, and he narrowly escaped the fate of his predecessor. It appears that the blacks on the Island, encouraged by the success of Jackson's rebellion, formed in November 1695 a conspiracy to murder all the white inhabitants. This was discovered by a female slave and communicated to her mistress, who at once gave information of the plot to the Governor and others. Those who became aware of the fact went about and secured all the slaves they could, by tying their hands behind their backs. The guns on the several forts were fired to warn the inhabitants against attack and place them on their guard, whilst a number of the blacks were driven to the fort and there secured. By this timely discovery and prompt action the conspiracy was broken and the ringleaders secured and brought to justice. Of the three principals one was sentenced to be hanged in chains, alive, on Ladder Hill, and starved to death; and two to be hanged and cut down alive, their bowels taken out, and their quarters and heads to be put in some public crossway for the public view of the negroes.

On the 30th November 1697, Mr. Kelinge died of dropsy, and was succeeded by Captain Poirier.

By orders of the Court of Directors of 1701, all foreign

vessels touching at St. Helena were to pay anchorage dues of 5*s*. each ship, irrespective of size, and foreigners were not to be allowed to go shooting on the Island, or to do anything that would give them an opportunity of inspecting the state of the Island.

In January 1706 the Governor and Council passed the following orders relative to the punishment of blacks:—

In the event of a black striking or assaulting a white man, he was to undergo the punishment of mutilation; in the event of his resisting or opposing a white person, he was, for the first offence, to be branded on the forehead with the letter R, and, for the second offence, to be mutilated; for striking any white person with any weapon the punishment was death; for using saucy or impudent language he was to be whipped in the presence and to the satisfaction of the party offended.

On the 1st June 1706 two French ships stood in to St. Helena, under Dutch colours, but, shortly afterwards, on the wind freshening, they set sail, ran up French colours, and succeeded in capturing two of the Company's ships, the "Queen" and the "Dover" which were riding at anchor off the Island.

In the following January a plot, on the part of the blacks, to murder the white inhabitants was discovered, and, after a full trial, Domingo, a slave, who appears to have been the ringleader, was found guilty and sentenced to be hanged.

The Consultations of about this date state that a soldier was punished for being drunk and assaulting another man, by being made to ride the wooden horse next relief day of the guard during the Governor and Council's pleasure, and to pay 5*s*. fine.*

---

* Extract "Grose's Military Antiquities."

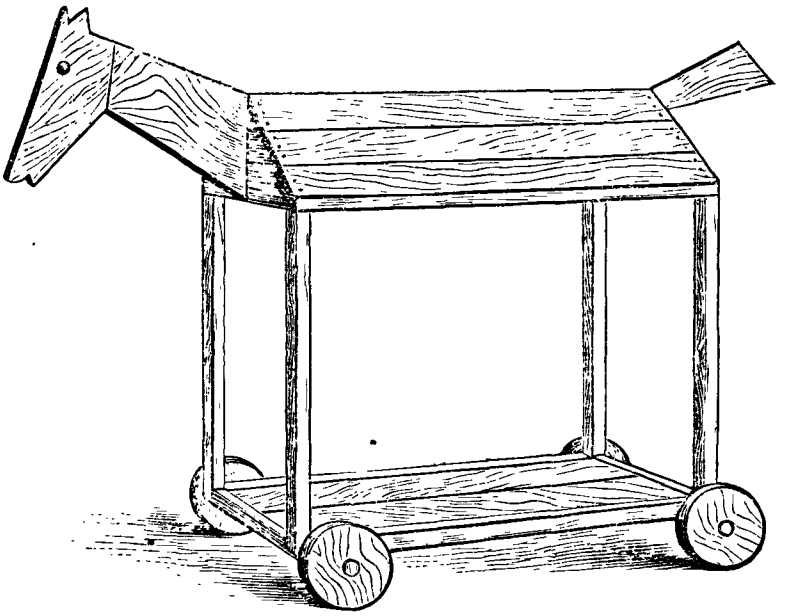
"Riding the wooden horse was a punishment formerly much in use in different services. The wooden horse was formed of planks nailed together, so as to form a sharp ridge or angle about eight or nine feet

Governor Poirier died of a lingering illness on the 8th September 1707, and was succeeded by Thomas Goodwin, the Deputy Governor, who held the reins of government until the arrival from England, on the 24th August 1708, of Captain Roberts, who had been appointed Governor by the Court of Directors.

Governor Roberts began his administration with great energy. His attention was early directed to the defences,

---

long; this ridge represented the back of the horse, it was supported by four posts or legs, about six or seven feet long, placed on a stand made moveable by trucks; to complete the resemblance, a head and tail were added. The annexed plate will give a much better idea of it than can be conveyed by words.



When a soldier or soldiers were sentenced by a court-martial, or ordered by the Commanding Officer of the Corps, to ride this horse, for both were practised, they were placed on the back with their hands tied behind them, and frequently, to increase the punishment, had muskets tied to their legs, to prevent, as it was jocularly said, their horse from kicking them off; this punishment being chiefly inflicted on the infantry, who were supposed unused to ride. At length, riding the wooden horse having been found to injure the men materially, and sometimes to rupture them, it was left off. The remains of a wooden horse were standing on the Parade at Portsmouth about the year 1760."

which were strengthened and improved; under the influence of an offer of reward, deposits of chalk were discovered for the manufacture of lime; the registration of transfers of land was re-enforced; and, in consequence of the rapid destruction of wood on the Island, orders were issued on 31st May 1709 that all inhabitants of the Island should begin to fence in and plant with wood one acre in ten, or in proportion, under a penalty of forfeiting their lands. Encouragement was given to the extension of cultivation, in which the Government took the lead on the Government estates, and in order to provide additional labour, 21*l.* a head was offered for black slaves, good or bad. The cultivation of sugar-cane was developed, and attempts to manufacture sugar and rum persevered in, although these do not appear to have been very successful. Governor Roberts also appointed two Members of Council to compile and publish a book of the "Laws and Ordinances of St. Helena."

In August 1711 Captain Roberts resigned his appointment, and was succeeded by Captain Boucher, whose sole object seems to have been to benefit himself; he failed to follow up Captain Roberts' improvements, and adopted a system of purchasing every plantation that was for sale, until the decreased number of land-holders became a subject of anxiety and alarm. Probably on this account the Court, on 5th February 1713, prohibited the Council at St. Helena from holding plantations or having mortgages on them, "the better to "prevent them giving a preference to such private "plantations to the detriment of the Company's, and "that in lieu thereof, and as a further encouragement "to each of the said Council to serve the Company with "zeal and fidelity, they be allowed" improved scales of salaries. The Court also sent out orders urging the cultivation of the vine, in order that the people might be supplied with wine instead of arrack, and vines were for this purpose imported from Madeira; encourage-

ment was also to be given to the growth of maize and to an extension of the fisheries.

In 1713 there was a great scarcity of rain on the Island, and many of the cattle died. The people were thereby driven to great distress for provisions, and leave was consequently given to the blacks to go out fishing for certain times, one fourth of the fish so caught to be for the use of the Government.

Governor Boucher resigned his appointment and embarked for England on 29th June 1714, leaving the government in charge of Captain Matthew Bazett, who was superseded nine days after by the arrival of Mr. Isaac Pyke as Governor, and a new Council. Mr. Pyke's commission was dated 24th February 1714.

Shortly before the departure of Governor Boucher, a plot was formed among the garrison to seize the persons of the Governor and Council, and to plunder the stores of all articles of provision. The conspiracy was, however, detected in time to prevent its execution, and the principal mutineers were secured and imprisoned, and transported to Bencoolen.

In reviewing the accounts of St. Helena in 1714, the Court of Directors remarked that in less than three years the charges had amounted to 26,350*l.*, "besides "the profit on the sale of goods sent from home or "India, or bought in the Island," which, they remarked, must be very considerable. Economy in expenditure had been repeatedly enjoined, as there was practically no trade in the Island, which was only reserved as a place of refreshment for outward and homeward bound ships. For the greater security of the Island, which depended upon the number of Englishmen upon it, the Court authorized time-expired soldiers to be allowed to rent land and become planters.

Governor Pyke's administration does not appear to have been marked by any event of importance. There was a drought in 1718, and considerable mortality amongst the inhabitants and cattle. A duty of 12 pence

per gallon was levied during this Government on all arrack imported, and of 5 per cent. on other goods landed on private account. Governor Pyke was transferred to Bencoolen as Deputy Governor, and was succeeded at St. Helena, on the 13th June 1719, by Mr. Edward Johnson, who died on 16th February 1723, whereupon Mr. Edward Byfield assumed charge of the Government until the arrival from England on the 28th May following of Captain John Smith, who had been appointed by the Court to succeed Governor Johnson.

In this year, owing to the want of rain, the crops failed, and the planters were reduced to a very depressed condition, so that they petitioned the Court to send them out provisions. The Governor and Council wrote home to the same effect, and said they would get what they could from passing ships for the support of both white and black inhabitants.

The number of free blacks in the Island having increased to what was considered a dangerous extent, orders were given that no more of them should receive their freedom.

It appears from the records that at this time the revenues arising from rental of land on the Island, poll tax, &c., amounted only to 576*l.* 1*s.* The ground rent of leased land varied; most of it was let for 21 years. Blacks were all liable to poll tax from 16 years old and upwards, and where there was a white man in each family bearing arms he took off the duty of four blacks. All neat cattle grazing on the Company's waste lands paid 12 pence per head. Free lands likewise paid 12 pence per acre, and most of the leased land 4*s.* per acre, besides 1*s.* duty, but some only paid 2*s.* per acre. The head money, amounting to 48*l.* 10*s.*, was levied from all whites not in the Company's service, and blacks, male and female, from the age of 16 years and upwards, at 2*s.* 6*d.* per head. These revenues, besides fines and customs, constituted all the income the Island produced to the Company.

In consequence of orders for the supersession of Governor Smith, Mr. Byfield succeeded a second time to the Government on the 26th February 1727. This appointment gave general satisfaction to the inhabitants, and the new Governor succeeded in reducing the expenses of the Island to less than half what they had previously been. In 1728 the inhabitants petitioned the Court for the enforcement of an order directing the Company's ships not to touch at the Cape for provisions on their homeward voyages, as the sale of their stock and provisions to passing vessels was their only means to enable them to pay their rents, &c. In order to improve the prospects of the people, the Government asked that coffee plants might be sent out with a view to introducing their cultivation on the Island; accordingly 100 young plants were sent out from Tellicherry in 1731. These were, however, nearly all destroyed by a hurricane in 1734.

In 1729 the wild sheep and goats on the Island had caused such destruction of trees, &c., that, at a vestry held by the inhabitants, it was determined to kill them all off. In 1730 the inhabitants again memorialized the Court on their unhappy condition, and they showed that they did not sell enough to the shipping frequenting the Island to enable them to pay their rents; orders were accordingly sent out that half the rents, and the tax of 10*s.* for each slave, should be remitted for five years. During Governor Byfield's tenure of office potatoes were introduced and cultivated on the Island.

On the retirement of Governor Byfield, Captain Pyke was a second time sent out as Governor, and arrived in March 1731. The following seasons seem to have been unpropitious, and the people were reduced to a very distressed condition, in consequence of which the Court, in 1734, sanctioned a continuance of the reduced rentals for a further period of five years, and at the expiration of that period they were still further continued till the year 1745.

Governor Pyke's administration not proving satisfactory, the Court determined to dismiss him; but before receiving orders to that effect he died in July 1738, and was succeeded by Mr. Goodwin. Under Governor Goodwin great irregularities were perpetrated, and on his death, on 9th August 1740, Mr. G. G. Powell, the Secretary, discovered great discrepancies in the cash accounts, and he wrote a detailed account of the same to the Court of Directors from the interior of the Island, whither he had fled for his life, having been threatened by some of the culprits in this fraud.

Governor Goodwin was succeeded by Mr. D. Crispe, who had been the principal instigator in all the irregularities under his predecessor. But, on receipt of Mr. Powell's letter, the Court sent out Mr. Robert Jenkins as Governor in May 1741. On his arrival he called Messrs. Crispe and Bazett before him, and dismissed them from the Company's service. In his report Mr. Jenkins stated that the Company's estate was in a very bad condition, owing to their having been badly served by his predecessors. Mr. Jenkins, having completed the duties for which he was appointed, handed over the Government to Major Thomas Lambert, who arrived at St. Helena on the 22nd March 1742.

Governor Lambert died about four months after his arrival, on 20th July 1742, after a tedious illness. He was succeeded by Mr. Powell, who, however, with Mr. Godfrey, the second in Council, seems to have disturbed all existing arrangements. They dismissed several of the Company's most useful officers, and otherwise gave great offence to the inhabitants, who sent memorials to the Court complaining of Governor Powell's conduct. He was accordingly superseded; and, on 11th March 1743, Colonel Dunbar arrived as Governor, with orders to inquire into his proceedings, and the investigation fully established the truth of the charges that had been brought against him.

For some years after this there is little of importance

to note in the Records now in existence. It appears that in consequence of his ungovernable temper, and the injustice of some of his proceedings, Colonel Dunbar was directed, in a letter dated 23rd December 1746, to resign his charge to Mr. Hutchinson, the Lieutenant Governor.

In 1761 several French prisoners of war, who had been with Lally's army, stopped at St. Helena, and they were then advanced, as a rule, Rs. 6 a day, which sum it appears had been allowed to them by the President and Council of Fort St. George; and on the 13th June in that year the "Onslow" from Madras, with General Lally and other French officers on board, touched at St. Helena, and, on his application, the Governor advanced the General 100*l.*, for which he gave a bill drawn on the French East India Company, payable to the Honourable the Court of Directors, or order, 30 days after sight. This bill, however, was not paid on maturity. In the same year an insurrection had been arranged amongst the blacks, who intended to murder all the white people on the Island, but it was fortunately discovered before the appointed day by one of the conspirators turning King's evidence, and the ringleaders were apprehended and punished. In 1762 the Governor and Council were invested with power to hold Courts, Civil and Criminal, and that of Oyer and Terminer.

Mr. Hutchinson held the office of Governor for 18 years. He gave much attention to agriculture, and succeeded in introducing many new plants, amongst others the coffee plant. In 1761 he entertained Doctor Maskeleyne and Mr. Waddington, who had been sent out by the Royal Society to observe the transit of Venus on the 6th of June of that year. On the 10th March 1764 Mr. Hutchinson retired on a pension of 300*l.* a year, and delivered over the Government to Mr. Skottowe, the Lieutenant Governor, who also filled the office of Governor for 18 years, and was succeeded on the 25th

of July 1782 by Mr. Corneille, the Lieutenant Governor.

On 17th May 1767 Lord Clive arrived at the Island in the "Britannia," on his way home, and was accommodated at the Castle.

Towards the close of the year 1783, a mutiny occurred amongst the troops. Unfortunately, the letters home to the Court for 1783 and 1784 are missing, with the exception of one letter in 1784, which makes no reference to that event; but in the Consultations of 29th December 1783 there is a Minute giving an account of the occurrence, from which it appears that the soldiers were dissatisfied at the restriction of their means of enjoying their liquor, but by the pluck and energy of the Governor the mutiny was quelled.

On the 12th May 1787 Mr. Robert Brooke, who had been in the Company's service in Bengal, landed at St. Helena, and on the retirement of Mr. Corneille about a month later, he assumed the Government of the Island.

In 1788, with a view to encourage the planting of trees and the rearing of produce, the Governor offered, through the Plantation Society, a number of prizes, which appears temporarily to have had the desired effect; but writing on the 8th June in the following year, the Governor stated that all the principal landholders were going home, and being obliged to sell their property on credit, the Island had become nearly 40,000*l.* in debt.

The garrison was about this time considerably increased by discharged soldiers returning from India, renewing their time of service on arrival at St. Helena, and, consequently, in 1791 the Governor was enabled to despatch to India one Company of Artillery, one of Light Infantry, and one Battalion Company, together with two field pieces and ammunition, for service with the Army in Madras.

In a letter of 27th July 1796 the Court of Directors

gave instructions for the emancipation of their slaves on the Island. In the same year 800 men were sent thence to India, which so weakened the garrison, that when, in 1797, the Island was seriously threatened with an invasion by the French, authority was given for enlisting men on board ships returning from India or the Cape for service on the Island; the inhabitants also were called upon to assist on the fortifications, and the male population were organized by Governor Brooke into a disciplined and well appointed militia. In 1796 also the Government of St. Helena assisted in the capture of a Dutch fleet, by unloading and fitting out merchant vessels as armed cruisers. This fleet capitulated to Vice-Admiral Sir George Keith Elphinstone, in Saldanha Bay, on the 17th August in that year.

After fourteen years of active and useful service, a severe illness obliged Governor Brooke to return to England. Upon the 16th March 1801 he left the Island, and the Government devolved upon Lieutenant Governor Robson, who held it until the arrival, in March 1802, of Colonel Patton.

Shortly after the taking of the Cape of Good Hope, in 1805, by Sir David Baird and Sir Home Popham, the latter sailed from thence on an expedition to Buenos Ayres, and touched at St. Helena, and received from the garrison of the Island a small contingent towards strengthening his available land force.

On the 14th November in the last-named year His Majesty's ship "Earl Howe" arrived at the Island from Bengal, with the Marquis Wellesley on board. In 1807 the Island was visited by a severe epidemic of measles, introduced from the Cape by a homeward bound India fleet, in consequence of which many inhabitants died, and business of all sorts was, for some time, brought to a standstill. In July of that year Governor Patton was obliged to resign on account of ill health, and was provisionally succeeded by Lieutenant-Colonel Lane, the Lieutenant Governor, who

acted as Governor until the 4th July 1808, when Major-General Alexander Beatson arrived from England to take up the appointment.

In 1810 Chinese labourers were first introduced into the Island from the Company's factory at Canton, and were employed on the Government plantations and farm. In the same year a Brewery Company was started, which, it was hoped, would lead to greater temperance amongst the inhabitants. The supply of rum from Bengal was discontinued and was replaced by wines from the Cape.

Governor Beatson, writing to the Court of Directors, stated that on his arrival he found a population of 3,600 living almost wholly upon the public stores, and obtaining most of the necessaries of life, in profusion, at prices not exceeding one third of the prime cost. The consequences of so unprecedented a system were, he stated, the neglect of cultivation, the decline of industry, and an immense augmentation of the annual charges of the island. The garrison, as well as many of the inhabitants, were immersed in the grossest intemperance from the facility of obtaining, and their excessive use of, spirituous liquors. Measures were speedily taken to correct those evils, the licenses to publicans for retailing spirits were withdrawn, and they were encouraged to form themselves into another Brewery Company; the landing of the higher priced spirits, the produce of Europe or the West Indies, was sanctioned only in limited quantities and on payment of a duty of 12*s.* per gallon.

These measures gave great dissatisfaction, and the troops sent in to the Governor an anonymous letter demanding full rations of spirits, and threatening serious consequences in the event of non-compliance. The first symptoms of discontent appeared on Sunday morning, the 22nd December 1811. On the following day some General Orders were issued on the subject of their alleged grievances, and it came to the Governor's

knowledge that the malcontents contemplated seizing his person and sending him on board the "Camperdown," which was then lying off the Island. It had been arranged that a mutiny should break out on the 25th December, but owing to these intentions being discovered the movement was expedited, and the troops revolted on the 23rd. Owing, however, to the prompt measures adopted by the Governor it was suppressed, the ring-leaders were taken, and some of them executed.

After five years' service Governor Beatson resigned, and was succeeded on the 22nd June 1813 by Colonel Mark Wilks, an officer of the Madras Establishment. Governor Wilks fully approved of the several measures introduced by his predecessor, and seems to have devoted his attention very much to the improvement of agriculture on the Island.

On 25th July 1815 the Earl of Buckinghamshire addressed a letter to the East India Company, proposing that St. Helena should be the place where General Napoleon Bonaparte should be confined, and proposing the necessary arrangements to that end. To this the Court readily assented. Bonaparte was placed in charge of Admiral Sir George Cockburn, on board the "Northumberland," for conveyance to St. Helena, and as it was deemed advisable to place his permanent custody in the hands of a General Officer of the King's service, Governor Wilks was recalled, and was succeeded by Sir Hudson Lowe, who, although nominated by the King's Government, received his commission as Governor (dated 6th September 1815) from the Court of Directors, as Lords Proprietors of the Island. As Colonel Wilks was thus removed in the public interest, the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury granted him an allowance of 1,500*l.* per annum, to commence from the period of his quitting the Government of St. Helena, and to continue until he should be restored to the said Government or otherwise provided for. It was also part of the arrangement that the Island should be

garrisoned by King's troops, and the Prince Regent granted to the military officers of the East India Company, on the establishment of the Island, commissions from His Royal Highness, with local rank in that Island, of the same date with those they held from the East India Company. The local force was supplemented by the 2nd Battalion 53rd Regiment, a detachment of the Royal Artillery, and a detachment of Sappers and Miners. Commissioners named by the Sovereigns of Austria, Russia, France, and Prussia were permitted to reside on the Island, in order that those Powers might receive, from time to time, direct reports of the security of Bonaparte's person.

The "Northumberland" arrived at St. Helena on the morning of the 15th October 1815, and Bonaparte landed at James's Town about 7 p.m. on the evening of the 17th. That night he slept at the house of the Lieutenant Governor, and the next morning rode out to "Longwood," accompanied by Sir George Cockburn, but as his future residence there was not then ready for his reception, he stayed at "The Briars," the residence of Mr. Balcombe, a merchant, until his future home should be completed.

Sir Hudson Lowe left England on the 23rd January 1816, in the "Phaeton" frigate, and reached St. Helena on the 14th April, when he relieved Sir George Cockburn of his charge. Sir Hudson Lowe's instructions at first were to address all his correspondence to the President of the Board of Control, and to send it through the Secret Committee of the Court of Directors. Subsequently, however, the Court sent out orders that all correspondence relating to Bonaparte should be sent direct to the Secretary of State.

On 11th April 1816 an Act was passed (56 Geo. III., cap. 22), entitled "An Act for the more effectually "detaining in custody Napoleon Buonaparte."

The letters and Consultations in this Office relating to St. Helena contain but little reference to the illustrious

prisoner there, but in the volume of Consultations for 1820–21 occurs, under the date of 14th May 1821, "Saturday, the 5th, died General Napoleon Buonaparte." He was buried on the 9th May.

After this event the King's troops were withdrawn from the Island. Sir Hudson Lowe sailed on the 25th July, and was succeeded by Mr. Brooke, until relieved by Lieutenant-Colonel Alexander Walker, formerly of the Bombay Military Establishment, who arrived on the 11th March 1823.

In 1827 orders were sent out by the Court of Directors that steps should be taken for the emancipation of their slaves on the Island, and steps were taken for carrying this into effect gradually.

General Walker was succeeded in 1828 by Mr. Dallas as Governor. Previously to this date silk worms and mulberry trees had been introduced into the Island, and spinning establishments formed; and in 1829 it was stated in a Proclamation that planting of forest trees having been carried on to such an extent that it was no longer necessary to offer premiums for the same, a portion of the funds formerly employed for that purpose would be allotted as premiums for the planting of mulberry trees. Four different kinds of silk worms were being reared, namely, two from Bengal, and one each from France and Piedmont. In this year also (5th January 1829) Mr. Waghorn arrived at St. Helena, and a public meeting was held on the 8th January, at which that gentleman explained his proposals for the establishment of steam communication between England and India, in connection with which he proposed that St. Helena should be a coaling station for vessels.

In January 1830, in consequence of the frequency of robberies, a police force was established and placed under the immediate superintendence and management of the Clerk of the Peace.

During Governor Brooke's term of office, he had proposed a plan of forming an establishment at St. Helena,

in connection with the Southern whale fishery. This was, however, not encouraged by the Court of Directors, and nothing seems to have been done in the matter at that time, but in 1833 a whale fishery was established there by certain inhabitants for the purpose of fishing in the Southern Seas.

Under an Act, 3 & 4 William IV., the Island of St. Helena was vested in the Crown from and after the 22nd April 1834, but the East India Company undertook to administer the Island in the name of the Crown for one year from that date. During this interval Messrs. Edward Walpole and H. R. Brandreth were sent out by the Government as His Majesty's Commissioners of Inquiry, to examine into the state of the Island.

Governor Dallas left St. Helena on the 5th March 1836, and handed over the government to Major-General George Middlemore, C.B. The books and accounts of the East India Company were brought up to the 30th idem, when they were finally closed, and thus ended the connection of the Company with the Island of St. Helena, after an administration of it as Lords Proprietors for a period of 175 years.

REPORT ON THE ST. HELENA RECORDS.

It can scarcely be considered a cause of surprise that the Records relating to St. Helena should be imperfect, when it is stated that there now exist upwards of 5,000 loose papers, extending from 1698 to 1812, which have never hitherto been properly classified and arranged. These consist partly of the Proceedings of the Government of St. Helena, but for the most part they are letters and enclosures, often in duplicate, and sometimes even in triplicate. The volumes of Consultations extend from 1676 to 1836; many of these, especially in the earlier years, are very imperfect; but, in some instances, I have been able to fill up gaps in the bound volumes from the loose papers.

In the "O. C." volumes there are a number of letters from St. Helena, extending from the 21st June 1672 to 1st July 1707; but it is very evident that these are only a few representative documents, and that the larger part of the correspondence between those dates has been missing for a great number of years.

The first letter to the East India Company from St. Helena, amongst the loose papers, is dated in June 1710, and there is consequently a gap between this and the last letter in the "O. C." volumes of about three years, during which period also the Consultations are very imperfect. The letters from St. Helena extend with varying irregularity from June 1710 to 13th December 1811, after which there is another absolute gap

until the 30th April 1828. From the latter date to 20th April 1836 the letters have been preserved in bound volumes; but, even these, I have reason to suspect, are imperfect. No copies of Despatches from the Court of Directors to St. Helena appear to have been preserved earlier than 1st January 1820, from whence to 31st October 1835 they are to be found in nine bound volumes.

There is very little in existence in this Office relating to Napoleon Bonaparte in St. Helena, as most of the correspondence was carried on, not with, or even through, the Court of Directors, but with the Secretary of State direct. We have, however, one volume of copies of letters on the subject extending from 21st July 1815 to 6th September 1817, which relate principally to the arrangements to be made for his custody and accommodation. It is impossible now to hazard a conjecture with regard to the disposal of the missing volumes and papers. The only trace of St. Helena papers destroyed refers to "Commercial Papers," but it is to be feared that, during the mania for wholesale destruction that seems to have prevailed some years ago, but little heed was given to the real character of the papers destroyed; and, under all the circumstances of the case, it may perhaps be considered rather a subject for congratulation that any loose papers were permitted to remain, which, in the present case, fill up, more or less, a gap in the correspondence of about 100 years.

The following Books and Publications in the Library at the India Office relate to St. Helena, the Cape of Good Hope, and the Island of Mauritius:—

Alvarez, Fr. Verdadera Informacam do Preste Joam das Indias. Folio. Lisbon, 1540.

Anderson, A. Historical and Chronological Deduction of the Origin of Commerce. 4 vols. London, 1787—89.

Backhouse, James. A Narrative of a Visit to the Mauritius and South Africa. London, 1844.

Barrow, John. An Account of Travels into the Interior of Southern

Africa, in the years 1797–98. 2 vols. 4to. London, 1801—1804.

Beaton, Rev. P. Creoles and Coolies; or Five Years in Mauritius. London, 1859.

Beatson, Major-General A. Tracts relating to the Island of St. Helena. Written during a Residence of Five Years. London, 1816.

Brooke, T. H. History of the Island of St. Helena, from its Discovery by the Portuguese. 2nd edition. London, 1824.

Bruce, John. Annals of the Honourable East India Company. 3 vols. London, 1810.

Burchell, W. J. Travels in the Interior of Southern Africa. 2 vols. 4to. London, 1822—24.

Cambridge, R. O. An Account of the War in India between the English and French. London, 1761.

Campbell, J. Travels in South Africa. London, 1815.

Chase, J. C. The Cape of Good Hope and the Eastern Province of Algoa Bay, &c., &c. Edited by J. S. Christophers. London, 1843.

Cole, A. W. The Cape and the Kafirs; or Notes of Five Years' Residence in South Africa. London, 1852.

Colebrooke, H. State of the Cape of Good Hope in 1822. London, 1823.

De Barros. Da Asia das Feistos. Lisbon, 1778—88.

Description, A, of the Island of St. Helena; containing Observations on its singular Structure and Formation, &c. 12mo. London, 1805.

De Vaux, Charles Grant, Viscount. The History of Mauritius, or the Isle of France, and the Neighbouring Islands, principally from the Papers, &c., of Robert Grant.

Faria-y-Sousa, M. De. Africa Portuguesa. 4to. Lisboa, 1681.

Fisher, R. B. The Importance of the Cape of Good Hope as a Colony to Great Britain. 3rd edition. London, 1816.

Forsyth, William. History of the Captivity of Napoleon at St. Helena. 3 vols. London, 1853.

Freeman, J. J. A Tour in South Africa, with Notices of Natal, Mauritius, Madagascar, Ceylon, Egypt, and Palestine. London, 1851.

Hakluyt Society's Publications. London.

Harris, Captain W. C. Narrative of an Expedition into Southern Africa, during the Years 1836–37, from the Cape of Good Hope through the territories of the Chief Moselekatse to the Tropic of Capricorn. Bombay, 1838.

——. ——. 3rd edition. London, 1841.

——. ——. 4th edition. London, 1844.

Kolben, P. The Present State of the Cape of the Good Hope. Done into English by Mr. Medley. 2 vols. London, 1731.

——. Description du Cap de Bonne-Espérance. 3 vols. 12mo. Amsterdam, 1741.

Latrobe, Rev. C. J. Journal of a Visit to South Africa, 1815–16. With an Account of Missionary Settlements, Cape of Good Hope. 4to. London, 1818.

Le Vaillant. New Travels into the Interior Parts of Africa, by Way of the Cape of Good Hope, 1783—85. Translated from the French. 3 vols. London, 1796.

Leo Africanus, J. Descriptio Africæ Rerumque in ea Memorabilium. 18mo. Ludguni Batavorum, 1632.

Linschsten, J. H. van. Discours of Voyages into ye East and West Indies. London, 1595.

——. Histoire de la Navigation aux Indes Orientales, avec Annotations de B. Paludames. 3rd edition. Amsterdam, 1638.

McCulloch, J. R. A Dictionary of Geographical, Statistical, and Historical, &c. 2 vols. London, 1841–42, 1845.

Magyar, Ladislaus. Reisen in Süd-Afrika in den Jahren 1849 bis 1857. Aus dem Ungarischen von J. Hunfalvy. Vol. I. Pest and Leipzig, 1859.

Malleson, Colonel G. B. Final French Struggles in India. London, 1884.

Martin, R. Montgomery. History of the British Colonies. 5 vols. London, 1834–35.

Napier, Lieutenant-Colonel E. E. Excursions in Southern Africa, including a History of the Cape Colony, &c. 2 vols. London, 1849.

Norman, C. B. Colonial France. London, 1886.

Notes on the Cape of Good Hope, by a Bengali. 12mo. Calcutta, 1847.

O'Meara, Barry E. Napoleon in Exile. 2 vols. London, 1882.

Percival, Captain R. An Account of the Cape of Good Hope; containing an Historical View of its Original Settlement by the Dutch, its Capture by the British in 1795, &c. 4to. London, 1804.

Purchas, Sam. His Pilgrimes and Pilgrimages. 5 vols. London, 1624—26.

Quarterly Review.

Renefort, S. de. Relation du premier Voyage de la Compagnie des Indes Orientales en l'Isle de Madagascar ou Dauphine. 12mo. Paris, 1668.

Robert, F. West-, Süd-, und Ost-Afrika. Wien, 1883.

Rochon. Voyage to Madagascar and the E. Indies. London, 1792.

——. A Voyage to Madagascar and the E. Indies. Translated from the French by Joseph Trapp. London, 1793.

Sketches of some of the various Classes and Tribes inhabiting the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope and the Interior of Southern Africa, &c. 4to. London, 1851.

Thompson, Geo. Travels and Adventures in Southern Africa. 4to. London, 1827.

Classification of St. Helena Records.

Index Number.	Date.	Previous Classification.	Nature of Documents.
St. Helena, 1	1677—1714	B. R.—Z. Z., Vol. 1 -	The Laws and Ordinances of St. Helena.
„ 2	1676 -	B. R.—Z. Z., Vol. 2 -	St. Helena Consultations.
	1682–83 -	„ D. D., „ 12 -	Ditto.
	1684–85 -	„ „ „ 13 -	Ditto.
	1694–95 -	„ Z. Z., „ 3 -	Ditto.
	1695–96 -	„ „ „ 4 -	Ditto.
„ 3	1699 - -	Loose papers, Packet 24	Consultations, 18th Feb. 1699
	1706–9 -	Range 424, Nos. 83, 84	to 20th June 1709.
„ 4	1709—11 -	Range 424, Nos. 85, 86, 87, 88, Loose papers, Packet 24.	Ditto, 5th July 1709 to 18th Oct. 1711.
„ 5	1711—17 -	Range 424, No. 89 -	Ditto, 20th Dec. 1711 to 3rd Jan. 1717.
„ 6	1717—20 -	„ „ 90	Ditto, 5th Jan. 1717 to 22nd Dec. 1720.
„ 7	1720—24 -	„ „ 91 -	Ditto, 28th Dec. 1720 to 24th Nov. 1724.
„ 8	1724—31 -	„ „ 92, Loose papers, Packet 24.	Ditto, 24th Nov. 1724 to 20th Dec. 1731.
„ 9	1732—36 -	Range 424, No. 93, Loose papers, Packet 24. B. R.—E. E., Vol. 3.	Ditto, 6th Feb. 1732 to 2nd July 1736.
„ 10	1737—42 -	Range 424, No. 94, Loose papers, Packet 24.	Ditto, 28th June 1737 to 22nd June 1742.
„ 11	1742–45 -	Range 425, No. 1, Loose papers, Packet 24.	Ditto, 23rd July 1742 to 22nd July 1745.
„ 12	1745—48 -	Range 425, No. 2 -	Ditto, 9th Aug. 1745 to 26th Jan. 1748.
„ 13	1748—50 -	„ „ 3 -	Ditto, 2nd Feb. 1748 to 9th April 1750.
„ 14	1750—52 -	„ „ 4 -	Ditto, 15th April 1750 to 6th Jan. 1752.
„ 15	1752 -	„ „ 5 -	Ditto, 13th Jan. to 18th Dec. 1752.
„ 16	1753–54 -	„ „ 6 -	Ditto, 2nd Jan. 1753 to 6th May 1754.
„ 17	1754—56 -	„ „ 7 -	Ditto, 13th May 1754 to 14th June 1756.
„ 18	1756—58 -	„ „ 8 -	Ditto, 29th June 1756 to 10th July 1758.
„ 19	1758—59 -	„ „ 9 -	Ditto, 21st Aug. 1758 to 24th Dec. 1759.
„ 20	1759–60 -	„ „ 10 -	Ditto, 31st Dec. 1759 to 15th Dec. 1760.
„ 21	1760—62 -	„ „ 11 -	Ditto, 22nd Dec. 1760 to 25th Jan. 1762.
„ 22	1762–63 -	„ „ 12 -	Ditto, 1st Feb. 1762 to 28th Feb. 1763.
„ 23	1763–64 -	„ „ 13 -	Ditto, 1st March 1763 to 28th May 1764.
„ 24	1764–65 -	„ „ 14 -	Ditto, 4th June 1764 to 14th Jan. 1765.

Classification of St. Helena Records—*cont.*

Index Number.	Date.	Previous Classification.	Nature of Documents.
St. Helena, 25	1765 -	Range 425, No. 15 -	Consultations, 21st Jan. to 18th Nov. 1765.
„ 26	1765–66 -	„ „ 16 -	Ditto, 25th Nov. 1765 to 3rd Nov. 1766.
„ 27	1766–67 -	„ „ 17 -	Ditto, 10th Nov. 1766 to 14th Sept. 1767.
„ 28	1767–68 -	„ „ 18	Ditto, 17th Sept. 1767 to 5th Sept. 1768.
„ 29	1768–69 -	„ „ 19	Ditto, 12th Sept. 1768 to 27th Oct. 1769.
„ 30	1769–70 -	„ „ 20 -	Ditto, 30th Oct. 1769 to 6th Aug. 1770.
„ 31	1770–71 -	„ „ 21 -	Ditto, 13th Aug. 1770 to 8th July 1771.
„ 32	1771 -	„ „ 22 -	Ditto, 15th July to 4th Nov. 1771.
„ 33	1771–72 -	„ „ 23 -	Ditto, 11th Nov. 1771 to 30th Sept. 1772.
„ 34	1772–73 -	„ „ 24 -	Ditto, 7th Sept. 1772 to 27th Aug. 1773.
„ 35	1773—75 -	„ „ 25 -	Ditto, 1st Nov. 1773 to 11th Feb. 1775.
„ 36	1775–76 -	„ „ 26 -	Ditto, 13th Feb. 1775 to 28th March 1776.
„ 37	1776 -	„ „ 27 -	Ditto, 1st April 1776 to 9th Dec. 1776.
„ 38	1776—78 -	„ „ 28 -	Ditto. 16th Dec. 1776 to 7th March 1778.
„ 39	1778 -	„ „ 29 -	Ditto, 9th March to 21st Dec. 1778.
„ 40	1779–80 -	„ „ 30 -	Ditto, 4th Jan. 1779 to 29th May 1780.
„ 41	1780–81 -	„ „ 31 -	Ditto, 5th June 1780 to 28th July 1781.
„ 42	1781–82 -	„ „ 32 -	Ditto, 30th July 1781 to 3rd Aug. 1782.
„ 43	1782–83 -	„ „ 33 -	Ditto, 5th Aug. 1782 to 5th June 1783.
„ 44	1783–84 -	„ „ 34 -	Ditto, 9th June 1783 to 3rd Jan. 1784.
„ 45	1784 -	„ „ 35 -	Ditto, 5th Jan. to 21st Aug. 1784.
„ 46	1784–85 -	„ „ 36 -	Ditto, 23rd Aug. 1784 to 11th July 1785.
„ 47	1785–86 -	„ „ 37 -	Ditto, 18th July 1785 to 19th June 1786.
„ 48	1786–87 -	„ „ 38 -	Ditto, 26th June 1786 to 12th May 1787.
„ 49	1787–88 -	„ „ 39 -	Ditto, 14th May 1787 to 22nd March 1788.
„ 50	1788–89 -	„ „ 40 -	Ditto, 24th March 1788 to 16th Feb. 1789.
„ 51	1789–90 -	„ „ 41 -	Ditto, 23rd Feb. 1789 to 6th March 1790.
„ 52	1790 -	„ „ 42 -	Ditto, 8th March to 1st Dec. 1790.
„ 53	1790–91 -	„ „ 43 -	Ditto, 6th Dec. 1790 to 8th Aug. 1791.

Classification of St. Helena Records—*cont.*

Index Number.	Date.	Previous Classification.	Nature of Documents.
St. Helena, 54	1791–92 -	Range 425, No. 44 -	Consultations, 15th Aug. 1791 to 8th June 1792.
„ 55	1792–93 -	„ „ 45 -	Ditto, 11th June 1792 to 8th May 1793.
„ 56	1793–94 -	„ „ 46 -	Ditto, 13th May 1793 to 30th June 1794.
„ 57	1794–95 -	„ „ 47 -	Ditto, 4th July 1794 to 14th May 1795.
„ 58	1795–96 -	„ „ 48 -	Ditto, 18th May 1795 to 29th Feb. 1796.
„ 59	1796–97 -	„ „ 49 -	Ditto, 2nd March 1796 to 22nd May 1797.
„ 60	1797–98 -	Range 426, No. 1 -	Ditto, 29th May 1797 to 30th April 1798.
„ 61	1798 -	„ „ 2 -	Ditto, 2nd May to 5th Dec. 1798.
„ 62	1798–99 -	„ „ 3 -	Ditto, 10th Dec. 1798 to 14th Nov. 1799.
„ 63	1799—1801	„ „ 4 -	Ditto, 18th Nov. 1799 to 2nd Feb. 1801.
„ 64	1801 -	„ „ 5 -	Ditto, 9th Feb. to 21st Nov. 1801.
„ 65	1801–2 -	„ „ 6 -	Ditto, 23rd Nov. 1801 to 29th July 1802.
„ 66	1802–3 -	„ „ 7 & 8, Loose papers, Packet 24.	Ditto, 2nd Aug. 1802 to 29th July 1803.
„ 67	1803–4 -	Range 426, No. 9 -	Ditto, 1st Aug. 1803 to 31st March 1804.
„ 68	1804 -	„ „ 10 -	Ditto, 2nd April to 10th Sept. 1804.
„ 69	1804–5 -	„ „ 11 -	Ditto, 14th Sept. 1804 to 10th July 1805.
„ 70	1805–6 -	„ „ 12 -	Ditto, 12th July 1805 to 6th Sept. 1806.
„ 71	1806–7 -	„ „ 12A -	Ditto, 8th Sept. 1806 to 26th Oct. 1807.
„ 72	1807–8 -	„ „ 13 -	Ditto, 2nd Nov. 1807 to 16th July 1808.
„ 73	1808—9 -	„ „ 14 -	Ditto, 18th July 1808 to 8th May 1809.
„ 74	1809–10 -	„ „ 15 -	Ditto, 12th May 1809 to 8th Feb. 1810.
„ 75	1810–11 -	„ „ 16 -	Ditto, 12th Feb. 1810 to 2nd Feb. 1811.
„ 76	1811 -	„ „ 17 -	Ditto, 4th Feb. to 20th Sept. 1811.
„ 77	1811–12 -	„ „ 18 -	Ditto, 23rd Sept. 1811 to 28th Aug. 1112.
„ 78	1112–13 -	„ „ 19 -	Ditto, 7th Sept. 1812 to 18th June 1813.
„ 79	1813—14 -	„ „ 20 -	Ditto, 22nd June 1813 to 21st March 1814.
„ 80	1814–15 -	„ „ 21 -	Ditto, 28th March 1814 to 12th June 1815.
„ 81	1815–16 -	„ „ 22 -	From 19th June 1815 to 4th March 1816.
„ 82	1816—17 -	„ „ 23 -	Ditto, 28th March 1816 to 24th Feb. 1817.

Classification of St. Helena Records—*cont.*

Index Number.	Date.	Previous Classification.	Nature of Documents.
St. Helena, 83	1817–18 -	Range 426, No. 25 -	Public Consultations, 3rd March 1817 to 18th May 1818.
„ 84	1818—20 -	„ „ 26 -	Ditto, 21st May 1818 to 7th Feb. 1820.
„ 85	1820–21 -	„ „ 27 -	Ditto, 14th Feb. 1820 to 21st July 1821.
„ 86	1821–22 -	„ „ 28 -	Ditto, 25th July 1821 to 17th June 1822.
„ 87	1822–23 -	„ „ 29 -	Ditto, 24th June 1822 to 1st May 1823.
„ 88	1823 -	„ „ 30 -	Ditto, 5th May 1823 to 17th Nov. 1823.
„ 89	1823–24 -	„ „ 31 -	Ditto, 20th Nov. 1823 to 30th Dec. 1824.
„ 90	1825 -	„ „ 32 -	Ditto, 10th Jan. to 8th Dec. 1825, with Index.
„ 91	1826 -	„ „ 33 -	Ditto, 2nd Jan. to 14th Dec. 1826, with Index.
„ 92	1827–28 -	„ „ 34 -	Ditto, 18th Jan. 1827 to 29th Dec. 1828, with Index.
„ 93	1829 -	„ „ 35 -	Ditto, 8th Jan. to 23rd Dec. 1829, with Index.
„ 94	1830 -	„ „ 36 -	Ditto, 7th Jan. to 20th Dec. 1830, with Index.
„ 95	1831—32 -	„ „ 37 -	Ditto, 3rd Jan. 1831 to 20th Dec. 1832, with Index.
„ 96	1833—36 -	„ „ 38 & 39	Ditto, 3rd Jan. 1833 to 4th Feb. 1836, with Index for 1834 only.
„ 97	1791–93 -	„ „ 70 -	Law Consultations, 20th Dec. 1791 to 2nd March 1793.
„ 98	1793–1801 -	„ „ 68 & 71	Quarter Sessions Proceedings, 16th Jan. 1793 to 7th Oct. 1801.
„ 99	1798 -	„ „ 72 -	Proceedings of Courts of Inquiry, 1798.
„ 100	1804—14 -	„ „ 69 -	Judicial Consultations, 11th July 1804 to 5th October 1814.
„ 101	1815–20 -	„ „ 24 & 67	Ditto, 2nd Jan. 1815 to 24th Jan. 1820.
„ 102	1820—26 -	„ „ 44 -	Ditto, 7th Feb. 1720 to 28th Dec. 1826, with Index for 1823–24.
„ 103	1827—35	„ „ 45 -	Ditto, 18th Jan. 1827 to 19th March 1835, with Indices for 1827–28–29–30–31–32 and 34.
„ 104	1824–25 -	„ „ 49 -	LandRevenue Consultations, 15th March 1824 to 14th March 1825, with Index.
„ 105	1824—28 -	„ „ 40 -	Military Consultations, 15th March 1824 to 22nd Dec. 1828, with Index.
„ 106	1829—32 -	„ „ 41 -	Ditto, 5th Jan. 1829 to 31st Dec. 1832, with Index.

Classification of St. Helena Records—*cont.*

Index Number.	Date.	Previous Classification.	Nature of Documents.
St.Helena,107	1833—35 -	Range 426, Nos. 42 & 43	Military Consultations, 21st Jan. 1833 to 29th June 1835, with Index for 1834.
„ 108	1824—28 -	„ „ 46 -	Commercial Consultations, 1st March 1824 to 24thDec. 1828, with Index.
„ 109	1829-32 -	„ „ 47 -	Ditto, 8th Jan. 1829 to 31st Dec. 1832, with Index.
„ 110	1833—36 -	„ „ 48 & 50	Ditto, 7th Jan. 1833 to 28th Dec. 1836, with Index for 1834.
„ 111	1805-6 -	„ „ 66 -	Paymaster's Accounts, Civil and Military Servants, 30th Sept. 1805 to 30th June 1806.
„ 112	1806-8 -	„ „ 51 -	Ditto, 1st July 1806 to 31st March 1808.
„ 113	1808-9 -	„ „ 52 -	Ditto, 1st April 1808 to 30th Sept. 1809.
„ 114	1810—12 -	„ „ 53 -	Ditto, 1st Jan. 1810 to 31st Dec. 1812.
„ 115	1812—14 -	„ „ 54 -	Ditto, 1st June 1812 to 31st Dec. 1814.
„ 116	1815-16 -	„ „ 55 -	Ditto, 1st Jan. 1815 to 31st Dec. 1816.
„ 117	1817—19 -	„ „ 56 -	Ditto, 1st Jan. 1817 to 31st Dec. 1819.
„ 118	1698—1724	Loose papers, Packet 24 and part of 33.	Letters, &c. from St Helena to the Court, Oct. 1698 to Dec. 1724.
„ 119	1725—30 -	„ „ -	Ditto, Jan. 1725 to Dec. 1730.
„ 120	1731—40 -	„ „ -	Ditto, Jan. 1731 to Dec. 1740.
„ 121	1741—47 -	„ „ -	Ditto, Jan. 1741 to Dec. 1747.
„ 122	1748—50 -	„ „ -	Ditto, Jan. 1748 to Dec. 1750.
„ 123	1751—54 -	„ „ -	Ditto, Jan. 1751 to Dec. 1754.
„ 124	1755—57 -	„ „ -	Ditto, Jan. 1755 to Dec. 1757.
„ 125	1758—60 -	„ „ -	Ditto, Jan. 1758 to Dec. 1760.
„ 126	1761—63 -	„ „ -	Ditto, Jan. 1761 to Dec. 1763.
„ 127	1764—67 -	„ „ -	Ditto, Jan. 1764 to Dec. 1767.
„ 128	1768—71 -	„ „ -	Ditto, Jan. 1768 to Dec. 1771.
„ 129	1772-73 -	„ „ -	Ditto, Jan. 1772 to Dec. 1773.
„ 130	1774—76 -	„ „ -	Ditto, Jan. 1774 to Dec. 1776.
„ 131	1777—86 -	„ „ -	Ditto, Jan. 1777 to Dec. 1786.
„ 132	1787—89 -	„ „ -	Ditto, Jan. 1787 to Dec. 1789.

Classification of St. Helena Records—*cont.*

Index Number.	Date.	Previous Classification.	Nature of Documents.
St.Helena, 133	1790–91 -	Loose papers, Packet 24 and part of 33.	Letters, &c., from St. Helena to the Court, Jan. 1790 to Dec. 1791.
„ 134	1792—1801	„ „ -	Ditto, April 1792 to Dec. 1801.
„ 135	1802–3 -	„ „ -	Ditto, Jan. 1802 to March 1803.
„ 136	1803—6 -	„ „ -	Ditto, April 1803 to Dec. 1806.
„ 137	1807—9 -	„ „ -	Ditto, Jan. 1807 to Dec. 1809.
„ 138	1810—12 -	„ „ -	Ditto, Jan. 1810 to Dec. 1812.
„ 139	1723—1802	„ „ -	Lists of Packets 1723 to 1802.
„ 140	1722—1812	„ „ -	Receipts for Packets, 1722 to 1812. Receipts for money 1760 to 1811. Bills of Exchange, 1734 to 1808. Receipts for Lists of Packets, 1733 to 1811.
„ 141	1815—17 -	Room 338 - -	Correspondence relative to Bonaparte's removal to St. Helena, 21st July 1815 to 6th Sept. 1817.
„ 142	1828–29 -	„ - -	Letters, &c., from St. Helena to the Court, April 1828 to Aug. 1829.
„ 143	1829—31 -	„ - -	Ditto, Oct. 1829 to May 1831.
„ 144	1834—36 -	„ - -	Ditto, Aug. 1834 to Apr. 1836.
„ 145	1820 -	„ - -	Despatches from the Court, 1st Jan. to 16th Dec. 1820.
„ 146	1820–21 -	„ - -	Despatches from the Court to St. Helena, 21st Dec. 1820 to 11th July 1821.
„ 147	1822 -	„ - -	Ditto, 9th Jan. to 12th June 1822.
„ 148	1822–23 -	„ - -	Ditto, 18th Dec. 1822 to 20th Aug. 1823.
„ 149	1823–24 -	„ - -	Ditto, 5th Nov. 1823 to 29th Sept. 1824.
„ 150	1824–25 -	„ - -	Ditto, 10th Nov. 1824 to 3rd Aug. 1825.
„ 151	1825—27 -	„ - -	Ditto, 26th Aug. 1825 to 11th Oct. 1827.
„ 152	1827—29 -	„ -	Ditto, 31st Oct. 1827 to 2nd Sept. 1829.
„ 153	1829—35 -	„ - -	Ditto, 4th Nov. 1829 to 21st Oct. 1835.
„ 154	1777—1813	*Defences of St. Helena.* Reports, &c., Range H. 30, No. 19. Unsorted Papers, 224, 3030 B., 3163 B. *Southern Whale Fishery.* Unsorted Papers, 884—88, 1631—33, 1634, 1636—43.	Miscellaneous Papers.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

The Cape of Good Hope, strictly speaking, is a small promontory near the south-west extremity of the continent of Africa. But the extensive colony now known by that name is washed by the Atlantic and the Southern or Indian Oceans on the west and south; it is bounded on the north to the west of longitude 22° by the Orange River, on the north-east by the Orange Free State and Natal, and on the east by certain districts of Native Kaffraria. The Cape Colony, with adjacent territories (British Transkei), contains an area of 213,636 square miles; that of the Colony being 199,406, and of the Transkeian territories, 14,230 square miles. At the date, however, to which the records of the Cape now extant in the India Office refer, the British possessions extended but little beyond the promontory above mentioned.

In August 1486 King John the Second of Portugal despatched an expedition to the Indies, under the command of Bartholomew da Diaz, consisting of two pinnaces of fifty tons each, and a small victualling barque. Diaz proceeded on his voyage and gave names to places discovered by him, where also he erected crosses or pillars of stone. He passed the Cape without knowing it, and got as far east as Algoa Bay, where he erected his last cross, on an island which he named Santa Cruz. Here his people urged his return, on the grounds that their victuals were exhausted and their victualling barque lost. After consultation, however, Diaz determined to proceed; but having proceeded a short distance further he was induced to return, and on

his way back he came in sight of the Cape, which, on account of his manifold troubles, he named "Cabo Tormentoso," or the tempestuous Cape; but King John, on the return of the expedition, hoping thence to discover the Indies, named it the "Cape of Good Hope." Diaz is said to have landed at Algoa Bay on the 14th September 1486. King John was preparing another expedition to search beyond the Cape of Good Hope when he died, and was succeeded by Don Emanuel, who, in 1497, sent out a fleet of three ships with one victualler and 160 men, under Vasco da Gama. This expedition sailed on the 9th July, and, after many difficulties, succeeded in doubling the Cape on the 20th* November.

Although, as early as the commencement of the sixteenth century, the Portuguese Admiral, Rio d'Infante, recommended his Government to colonize a portion of the South African coast, situated to the eastward of the Cape, this advice was unheeded, and Portugal appears to have turned to little account the discovery of this part of the world, which was chiefly resorted to by its shipping for the purpose of obtaining fresh water, during their voyages to and from the East. In this object, however, they frequently met with determined opposition from the natives, who, in 1510, slew Almeida, the Viceroy of India, with seventy-four of his followers; the rest fled in confusion to their ships, and immediately the whole fleet weighed anchor and departed. Two or three years later the Portuguese again visited the Cape, but merely to take vengeance on the natives for this slaughter of their countrymen.

On the 15th November 1577 Sir Francis Drake, with a fleet of five ships and barques, and 164 men, set sail from Plymouth on his circumnavigatory voyage. He appears to have passed the Cape, on his outward voyage, on the 19th June following, and, on his homeward voyage, on the 18th June 1580. Master Thomas

* Camoens says it was Wednesday, the 22nd November.

Candish, who undertook the third circumnavigation of the globe, passed the Cape on his homeward voyage on the 16th May 1588.

It would appear that, deterred either by the opposition of the natives, or by the reports of their cannibal propensities, the Cape was not again visited by Europeans until 1598, on the 15th March in which year Master John Davis, Chief Pilot to the Zealanders, left Flushing on a voyage to the East Indies, and anchored in Saldanha Bay on the 11th September following. Here he laid in provisions of beef and mutton, and, setting sail on the 27th, doubled the Cape the same day. After this Saldanha Bay became frequented, for the purpose of obtaining cattle and water, by the ships belonging to the Dutch East India Company, or, as it was then called, the "far-trading Company," who likewise made it a sort of post-office, letters being at stated spots left buried under large stones along the beach, by which means the Dutch vessels occasionally obtained intelligence of their consorts, whether homeward or outward bound. James Lancaster, who commanded the East India Company's first expedition to India, rested and provisioned at Saldanha Bay on the 9th September 1601, and remained there until the 20th October. John Davis and Sir Edward Michelborne stayed here nearly a month in 1605, and Captain Keeling, who commanded the East India Company's third voyage, put into Saldanha on 17th December 1607, and remained there until the 1st January following. On account of the reputed healthiness of this place, vessels often stayed here to recover any of their crew who were sick.

In 1620 Andreas Shilling and Humphrey Fitzherbert, the commanders of two outward bound English East India ships, finding a Dutch fleet in Table Bay, and hearing that they intended forming a settlement there, resolved to anticipate them by taking an immediate and formal possession of the place in the name of King James I., which they carried into execution without

molestation from the Dutch officers. No further steps, however, appear to have been taken in the matter by the British Government, and the Cape continued to be indiscriminately frequented, for the purpose of obtaining refreshments, by mariners of all nations, though without any attempt at colonization or settlement, till the year 1652.

About 1648, a large Dutch ship, named the "Haarlem," belonging to the Dutch East India Company, was driven ashore at Table Bay, the crew of which had to remain there several months, and this detention gave opportunities of observation of the resources and nature of the surrounding country, which were embodied by one Leendart Jantz, in a "Remonstrance," bearing date, "Amsterdam, the 26th of "July 1649; in which is briefly set forth and explained the services, advantage, and profit which "would accrue to the chartered East India Company "from making a fort and garden at the 'Cabo de Boa "Esperance.'" It does not appear that any steps were taken at the time in consequence of this representation, which was followed, in June 1651, by "Further Considerations and Reflections upon some "points of the 'Remonstrance' presented by Mr. "Leendart Jantz upon the project of establishing at "the Cabo de Boa Esperance a fortress and plantation, "and whatever more may be there in due time expected to contribute most to the service of the "Company." This was addressed to the "Honourable "the Directors, &c., &c., of the Chamber, Amsterdam," and signed "Jan Van Riebeck." In the same year the Dutch East India Company, with the sanction of their Government, equipped an expedition, consisting of three vessels, the "Drommedaris," the "Reijger," and the yacht "Hoep," which left the Texel in December under the command of Van Riebeck, with directions for the formation of a settlement at the Cape, in order to provision the Company's fleets. Van Riebeck's

expedition reached the Cape on the 6th April 1652, and three days later he issued a proclamation as "Senior "Merchant and Commander over the fortress to be "constructed and over the possessions to be selected "at the Cabo de Boa Esperance." A few years subsequently portions of land were given, on certain conditions, to some of the Company's servants, at which period the work of colonization may be said to have commenced.

The London East India Company, in their claims against the Dutch Company from 1611 to 1652, claimed that they, in the reign of King James I., "took pos- "session of those lands at the Cape, and caused a "rampart to be cast up called James's Mount, on which "they planted the English colours. And they, there- "fore, now demanded that the inheritance of those "territories might always remain in the power of the "English, and that they might be free to colonize and "fortify there, and to trade thence at pleasure." Notwithstanding this claim on the part of the London East India Company, the Dutch continued in possession of the Cape until 1795. In that year, Holland having yielded to the French Revolutionary Government, an English force was despatched to the Cape of Good Hope to secure it against the French for the Prince of Orange; the fleet was under the command of the Honourable Sir G. K. Elphinstone, and the land forces were commanded by Sir Alured Clarke. On receipt of news to this effect at St. Helena the Government there resolved that, with the view of ensuring the success of the expedition, the "Orpheus" should immediately proceed to False Bay to render such assistance as might be possible. Mr. Pringle accordingly left with the "Orpheus" on the 4th June 1795, and arrived at Simon's Bay on the 26th idem. It appears that the Governor of the Cape, being under the influence of the French party then at the head of affairs, refused to obey the mandate of the Prince as

conveyed to him by the British Commander, who thereupon proceeded to take possession by force. The Dutch were soon driven out of their camp, and the Governor obtained a suspension of hostilities for twenty-four hours to arrange terms of capitulation, at the expiration of which time the colony was surrendered, and the garrison became prisoners of war. Sir George Elphinstone was much obstructed in his operations by the refusal of the Boers to furnish him with supplies, but he was fortunately able to procure assistance in this respect from the stores taken out by Mr. Pringle in the "Orpheus." The Cape of Good Hope was now constituted a British possession, and General Craig was appointed the first Governor. He assumed office on the 1st September 1795.

A question that early occupied the attention of Government was how best to make the possession of the Cape beneficial to British trade, and accordingly, in a Minute of the 23rd December 1795, the Lords of His Majesty's Council for the Affairs of Trade referred to the Court of Directors to consider and report their opinion how this could be best effected with due attention to the interest of the East India Company, and of the British territorial possessions in the East Indies. In reply to three questions placed before them by the Council for Trade, the Court of Directors, at a Court held 10th August 1796, approved the following replies:—

"1. That no ship of any description should be permitted to trade from the British Settlements in the East Indies or any other country to the eastward of the Cape of Good Hope, except the ships belonging to the East India Company, or English country ships licensed by them.

"2. All articles may be imported into the Cape from Great Britain, provided they are imported in British ships registered and cleared according to law; but no goods in foreign ships should be disposed of there unless

for the express purpose of paying for the expense of refreshment or repairs. The articles of tea, raw silk, piece goods, saltpetre, pepper, and cinnamon to be furnished by the Company unless it be found necessary for the purpose of a more ample supply that the Company or their Governments in India should grant liberty to individuals to import certain of the above articles. All other articles to be free to the captains and officers of the Company's ships, and country ships under special license.

"3. All articles, the produce of the Cape, and those imported on British ships may be exported from thence by the East India Company, or by those who have special license from them, to the British settlements in the East Indies, or to any other place to the eastward of the Cape of Good Hope; and such ships as may be proceeding to our fisheries beyond the Cape may be permitted to take brandy, sea stock, and any other produce of the Cape, and also all goods allowed to be imported into the Cape from Britain and Ireland, to any place to the eastward of the Cape, and within the limits already prescribed for the ships engaged in the fisheries to the eastward of the Cape. All articles, the produce or manufacture of the Cape, may be imported into Europe, America, or the West Indies, or elsewhere to the westward of the Cape in British ships, but no articles the produce or manufacture of Asia."

These views were communicated to the Lords of Council for Trade, and a Bill on the subject was shortly afterwards introduced into Parliament, and passed on the 28th December 1796 (37 Geo. III., c. xxi.), empowering His Majesty in Council to make regulations touching the trade and commerce to and from the Cape of Good Hope and the territories and dependencies thereof. An Order in Council was accordingly issued the same day, under which permission was given to all ships belonging to His Majesty's subjects, and ships and vessels belonging to subjects of any country

or State at amity with His Majesty, to trade with the Cape of Good Hope, with the proviso that "no goods, "wares, or merchandise, the growth, produce, or manu- "facture of the countries to the eastward of the Cape "of Good Hope be imported into the said settlement, "or the territories or dependencies thereof, except by "the United Company of Merchants trading to the "East Indies; and that no such goods, wares, or "merchandise be permitted to be exported thence, "except for sea stores only, or by the United Company "of Merchants of England trading to the East Indies, "or by their licence." ("London Gazette," 31st December 1796.)

Mr. Pringle was appointed by the East India Company their Agent at Cape Town. The official correspondence from thence gives very little information relative to the course of events there previously to 1801, in which year the general Treaty of Peace was signed at Amiens, under which the Cape was ordered to be restored to the Dutch on the 1st October in that year. The latter were, however, unable at that time to provide troops for the purpose, and the British continued temporarily in possession, and, by Articles of Agreement, dated 31st December 1802, it was arranged between His Majesty's Government and the Batavian Republic that whilst things at the Cape were to remain on their existing footing, the Batavian troops should encamp in the neighbourhood of Wynberg, whilst the town was to be occupied by British troops. Most of the British troops had already embarked ready for transport to England and India, but as the situation was considered extremely critical, the vessels remained some time in harbour, it being deemed probable, in the event of an outbreak of hostilities, that the inhabitants of the Colony would be against the English. Early in January 1803 the Dutch troops relieved the British troops on guard in the town, and the Colony was evacuated by the British on the 20th February fol-

lowing, when the inhabitants were absolved from their allegiance to His Britannic Majesty.

Hostilities having recommenced in Europe, the British Government determined again to take possession of the Cape of Good Hope; accordingly an expedition was arranged, under the command of Sir David Baird, which left England in August 1805 and reached the Cape on 5th January 1806. The operations there were extremely short. On the 8th January Baird defeated Janssens, the Dutch General; on the 10th Cape Town surrendered; and on the 18th the Dutch General surrendered. Sir David Baird was appointed Governor. The Colony has ever since remained in the possession of Great Britain, to whom it was finally ceded at the Congress of Vienna in 1815.

None of the histories of the Cape give any account of the commercial transactions of the East India Company at that settlement, and but little is to be gathered from what correspondence remains now with their Agents at Cape Town. The following are a few details of interest which have been extracted therefrom:—

In December 1808 an attempt was made to raise an insurrection amongst the slaves at the Cape, but it was quelled immediately, and several of the ringleaders were condemned to death. Writing on the 29th June in the last-named year, Mr. Pringle reported that the Colony was in great want of many necessaries, "common "brown sugar has been selling at 6*s.* the pound, and "is still at 4*s.*, and many other things in proportion."

By a letter from the Court of Directors of 3rd November 1810, trade was allowed to be carried on between the Cape and the Colonies of Ceylon and New South Wales.

In 1809 arrangements were made for supplying the Island of St. Helena with oxen, through the intervention of a contractor (Mr. W. Bird) at 4½*d.* per pound, live weight; offers were also made to supply sheep upon a similar proportional contract. The first consignment

of cattle and sheep arrived at St. Helena in February 1810; and, in order to encourage the speculation, the Government there paid 5*d.* per pound instead of 4½*d.* only. It appears that other Cape produce had been regularly supplied to St. Helena for some years previously.

On 12th June 1810 a fleet of the Company's ships, conveying General Wetherall and His Majesty's 24th Regiment for Madras, left Simon's Bay, consisting of the "Ceylon," "Windham," "Euphrates," "William Pitt," and "Astell." Soon after starting, the "Euphrates" struck on a rock, and was obliged to return, accompanied by the "William Pitt." The other vessels proceeded, and, in the Mozambique Channel, fell in with some French vessels, which, after a fight of several hours, captured the "Ceylon" and "Windham," but the "Astell" escaped. The "Ceylon" and "Windham" were subsequently retaken from the French, and returned to the Cape. The "Astell" and "William Pitt" afterwards proceeded to Madras, and arrived there respectively on the 3rd and 5th August. In the same year an expedition was fitted out from Simon's Bay, for the reduction of the Mauritius, which greatly assisted in the capture of the Isle of France.

In 1812, in consequence of a severe outbreak of small-pox in the Colony, most stringent orders were issued by the Governor (Sir J. F. Cradock) placing the whole of Cape Town in quarantine, in which it was ordered "that "all vendues cease; that all shops be shut; all wine "houses shut; and all clubs, societies, and associations, "of whatever description or denomination are to be "discontinued, even divine worship is to be suspended "for the period of these regulations being in force." Physicians were also appointed to go from house to house to administer vaccine innoculation.

Mr. Pringle, the Company's Agent, who had long been suffering from ill health, died at Cape Town on 24th June 1815. Mr. J. Luson succeeded him as Acting

Agent. In 1816 Sir H. Lushington was appointed Agent, but in the following year Mr. Luson again succeeded to that appointment, which he held until his death, after a protracted illness, on 17th June 1822. He was succeeded by Mr. Daniel J. Cloete as Acting Agent, until the arrival of Mr. Henry Wood, who had been appointed Agent by the Court of Directors. In the following year Mr. William Hawkins was Agent, and held that appointment until 1835. After that date the East India Company do not appear to have appointed any of their own servants as Agents, as they then ceased to have any commercial affairs to be looked after. Such services as they required at the Cape, in connection with the passage of troops to and from India, were performed by commercial houses already established there. From 1837 to 1850 Messrs. Dickson, Burnies, & Co. acted as Agents to the Company, and Messrs. W. Dickson & Co. from 1851 to 1860.

REPORT ON THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE RECORDS.

The earliest documents relating to the Cape of Good Hope date from 1773. Between that date and 1795, when the Cape was captured from the Dutch, there exist, however, only 17 documents, and these consist of letters to the Court of Directors from Mr. Jochem van Plettenburg, second in command at the Cape. From 1795 a regular correspondence with the Court from their Agents commenced, but the Cape never having been under the Government of the East India Company, this correspondence refers principally to commercial affairs and shipping. There is a gap in the correspondence between June 1803 and June 1808, during the greater part of which period the settlement was again under the Dutch Government, to whom it had been restored under the terms of the Treaty of Amiens. The last letter to the East India Company from their Agent at the Cape is dated November 1828, after which date I have been unable to find any correspondence home. There is no separate collection of letters to the Court's Agents at the Cape, but copies of correspondence between their Agents and the Government of the Cape, as well as with St. Helena, India, and elsewhere are contained in fifteen volumes, extending from the 31st May 1808 to the 30th April 1836.

Classification of Cape of Good Hope Records.

Index Number.	Date.	Previous Classification.	Nature of Documents.
1	1773—1809	Packets of Loose Papers, Nos. 23 and 33. Unrecorded Papers, No. 2928.	Correspondence, &c., 22nd Dec. 1773 to 29th Dec. 1809.
2	1810–11 -	Packets of Loose Papers, Nos. 23 and 33.	Ditto, 2nd Jan. 1810 to 19th Dec. 1811.
3	1812–13 -	Ditto - - - -	Ditto, 29th Jan. 1812 to 31st Dec. 1813.
4	1814—1820	Ditto - - - -	Ditto, 11th Feb. 1814 to 4th Dec. 1820.
5	1821—1823	Ditto - - - -	Ditto, 17th Feb. 1821 to 2nd Aug. 1823.
6	1795—1803	Room 338 - -	Letters from the Cape of Good Hope to the Court of Directors, 4th April 1795 to 14th June 1803.
7	1808—14 -	„ - -	Ditto, 29th June 1808 to 30th Nov. 1814.
8	1815—19 -	„ - -	Ditto, 14th Jan. 1815 to 1st Dec. 1819.
9	1820—28 -	„ - -	Ditto, 8th Jan. 1820 to 22nd Dec. 1828.
10	1808—10 -	„ - -	Letters received at the Cape from various parts, 31st May 1808 to 27th Mar. 1810.
11	1810–11 -	„ - -	Ditto, 31st Mar. 1810 to 30th Sept. 1811.
12	1811—13 -	„ - -	Ditto, 1st Oct. 1811 to 31st Dec. 1813.
13	1813—15 -	„ - -	Ditto, 31st Dec. 1813 to 3rd Dec. 1815.
14	1816—18 -	„ - -	Ditto, 1st Jan. 1816 to 30th Jan. 1818.
15	1818—21 -	„ - -	Ditto, 1st Feb. 1818 to 31st Jan. 1821.
16	1821—26 -	„ - -	Ditto, 1st Feb. 1821 to 31st Jan. 1826.
17	1826—36 -	„ - -	Ditto, 1st Feb. 1826 to 30th April 1836.
18	1808—11 -	„ - -	Letters sent from the Cape to various parts, 3rd June 1808 to 14th June 1811.
19	1811—13 -	„ - -	Ditto, 14th June 1811 to 31st Dec. 1813.
20	1814–15 -	„ - -	Ditto, 1st Jan. 1814 to 23rd Dec. 1815.
21	1816—18 -	„ - -	Ditto, 1st Jan. 1816 to 30th Jan. 1818.
22	1818—21 -	„ - -	Ditto, 1st Feb. 1818 to 31st Jan. 1821.
23	1821—26 -	„ - -	Ditto, 1st Feb. 1821 to 31st Jan. 1826.
24	1826—36 -	„ - -	Ditto, 1st Feb. 1826 to 30th April 1836.

THE FRENCH IN INDIA.

The first French expedition to India is believed to have taken place in the reign of Louis XII., in the year 1503, when two ships were fitted out by some merchants of Rouen to trade in the Eastern seas; but it is simply recorded of them that they sailed from the port of Havre in the course of that year, and were never afterwards heard of. This attempt by France to open up the Eastern trade does not appear to have been followed up until the 1st June 1604, when a Company was established, under Letters Patent from King Henry IV., granting it an exclusive trade for fifteen years. At that time, however, the attempt failed. Seven years later the project was renewed under Louis XIII., but for a period of four years no action seems to have been taken in the matter, until in 1615 two merchants of Rouen petitioned the King for the transfer to them of the privileges accorded to the Company, expressing their readiness to fit out ships that very year. This ultimately resulted in a union of these merchants with the Company, and fresh Letters Patent were issued on the 2nd July 1615, conferring the former privileges on the thus united Company. In the following year two ships were fitted out for India, and although only one returned, the voyage proved so far encouraging that the Company sent out another expedition of three ships in 1619. This expedition sailed from Honfleur on 2nd October 1619, and arrived

safely at Achin. At Java, whither they next proceeded, one vessel foundered with all her crew on board, and with a cargo valued at between seventy and eighty thousand pounds. The rest of the expedition returned to Havre, with vessels well laden, on 1st December 1620.

For upwards of twenty years after this the Company effected nothing, but in 1642 Cardinal Richelieu endeavoured to revive commercial intercourse with the East. Under his auspices a new Company was formed, entitled "La Compagnie des Indes," to whom Letters Patent were granted, dated 24th June 1642, according to it exclusive privileges for twenty years. The first vessel, despatched by this Company in 1642, went first to Madagascar, where an endeavour was made to found a colony, but, apparently, with not very encouraging results. After this the Company seems to have remained dormant until Colbert succeeded as Minister of State in 1661, one of whose greatest objects was to encourage the formation of a grand Company, somewhat on the English model, to open out a regular traffic with India. He held out to it promises of the strongest support of the administration; he offered it a charter, granting it the exclusive right of commerce with India for fifty years; it was to be exempted from all taxation; and the Government agreed to reimburse it for all losses it might suffer during the first ten years after its formation. On these conditions, in the year 1664, the French "Compagnie des Indes" was formed, with a capital of 15,000,000 "livres tournoir," equivalent to about 600,000*l.*, but as the entire sum was not subscribed a fifth of the amount was advanced by the Treasury. Considering the establishment of a colony at Madagascar an indispensable preliminary to a voyage to the Indies, their first expedition was directed to that Island. On 7th March 1665 four large ships, carrying 520 men, sailed from Brest harbour, and reached Madagascar on

10th July following, when their colonists were landed; they were, however, unable to establish themselves there, and were driven out by the natives in 1672, when they retired to the Isles of France and Bourbon, where they formed a small settlement, which, at a later date, proved very serviceable to the French trade and arms.

In the beginning of 1667 the French India Company sent out another expedition, under the command of François Caron, with whom was associated a Persian named Mercara. They proceeded to India, and reached Surat in the beginning of 1668, where the first French factory in India was established. In the following year an extension of their operations was resolved upon, and Mercara was sent to the Court of the King of Golconda, with the view of trading in his dominions and of establishing a factory in Masulipatam, in both of which he was successful. Caron, however, was not satisfied with the mere possession of factories, and he represented that, in order to obtain a firm footing in the country, it was necessary to hold some place in absolute possession, unassailable by the natives of India, and to use it as a stronghold whence commercial operations could be carried on with the inhabitants of the mainland, for which purpose he indicated the seaboard of Ceylon, then partially occupied by the Dutch, as well adapted to the end in view. The project was approved by Colbert, and accordingly a fleet was despatched to carry out this object, and made its first attempt towards the end of the year 1672 on Point de Galle, which was unsuccessful. The expedition was more successful at Trincomali, which they took and garrisoned, and thence proceeded to Meliapore, then known as St. Thomé, on the Coromandel coast, which, after a short resistance, was also taken; but in the meanwhile a Dutch fleet arrived off Trincomali, and forced the place to surrender with all its garrison. In consequence of the ill success of this expedition Caron was recalled, and

the ship on which he was foundered on entering Lisbon harbour, and Caron himself was drowned.

The Dutch, in 1674, succeeded in driving the French out of St. Thomé, and the latter then retired to a plot of ground on the sea-coast in the province of Gingi, near the mouth of the river of that name, which, in view of eventualities, they had purchased from the King of Bijapur. They arrived here, under the orders of François Martin, in April 1674, and at once commenced to erect the necessary buildings for their protection; these soon became surrounded by the dwellings of the native population who worked for the factory, and the whole formed a sort of town which was at first called by the natives "Phoolcherri," which name subsequently became changed to "Pondicherri." A trade was soon opened here for piece goods, which in about two years had assumed considerable dimensions; and a few years subsequently Martin obtained for his Company a grant of the revenue of the lands in the district of Pondicherri, and the absolute cession of that place itself.

On the outbreak of war between France and Holland in 1692 the Dutch determined to drive the French out of Pondicherri. Accordingly, with the aid of some Mogul troops, they besieged the place, which, being unable to resist the attack, capitulated on the 8th September 1693, one of the terms of the capitulation being that the place should be given up to the Dutch East India Company.

For some time previously to this date the factory at Surat had been in a languishing condition, and it was abandoned by the French Company in 1701. The factory at Masulipatam was more successful, and it became in later years one of the most important of the minor French settlements. About the year 1676 a French fleet entered the Hugli, and disembarked a body of settlers at the village of Chandarnagar. This village was ceded to those settlers by an edict of Aurungzebe in 1688.

On the conclusion of peace between France and Holland, the Treaty of Ryswick was signed on 21st September 1697, under which Pondicherri was restored to the French. Martin was appointed to the command of the place, and his first act was to enlarge and strengthen the fortifications. Pondicherri was now made the seat of the French Governor General of India, and Martin was appointed to that post. He died there on 30th December 1706.

The French Company was so pressed for funds that it was unable to use the privileges with which it had been invested for its own advantage, and it was consequently obliged to farm them out to private speculators. Their charter came to an end in 1714, but was renewed for ten years from 1st January 1715, with the proviso that one tenth of the product of the captures made by Company's vessels beyond the Line should revert to the Great Admiral of France. This was, however, revoked by a decree of May 1719, and the same privileges were conferred on the Company of the West, which was thenceforth to be styled the "Company of "the Indies," and to assume the arms of the Company of the West. The new Company sent out to Pondicherri three well equipped ships in 1720, but they were unable, from want of funds, to send out vessels again until 1723, after which they managed to send ships annually, and their trade began to revive.

In 1725 a small French squadron came to opposite the little town of Maihi, below Tellicherri, on the Malabar coast, and took it after a short engagement, when its name was changed to Mahé in compliment to Captain Bertrand François Mahé de La Bourdonnais, who designed and led the attack.

A few years before this, in 1720, Joseph François Dupleix was appointed to the second position at Pondicherri, and in 1731 he was made Director of Chandarnagar, which by his skilful administration was

formed into a most flourishing settlement with an extensive trade. In 1735 M. Benolt Dumas succeeded M. Lenoir as Governor of Pondicherri. One of his early acts was to obtain permission from Delhi for the coinage by the French of the current coin of the realm, and a Firman to this effect was issued in 1736, which secured to the French very considerable profits, which they were enabled to use for the extension of their trade. On the 14th February 1739 M. Dumas obtained the cession of Karikal, ten villages in the country adjacent, and all the lands depending upon them.

In the month of October 1741 M. Dumas was succeeded by M. Dupleix as Governor of Pondicherri. In March 1744 war was declared by France against England. In 1746 La Bourdonnais arrived with a fleet for the protection of the French interests in India against possible English attacks, and after an engagement with an English fleet under the command of Commodore Peyton, in which the latter was repulsed, he anchored off Pondicherri on 8th July. On the 15th September the French fleet arrived off Madras, and having landed an army summoned the place to surrender, and the following day commenced to attack the town, which, being defended by only a few troops, capitulated to M. de La Bourdonnais on the 21st September, and Madras thus fell into the hands of the French. Having taken Madras, Dupleix next determined to attack Fort St. David, and an expedition left Pondicherri for that purpose under the command of General de Bury, which arrived opposite the town on 20th December 1746; the English had, however, made an alliance with the Nawab, 9,000 of whose troops suddenly attacked the French and drove them back across the Pennar river. A second expedition under Paradis left Pondicherri and arrived at the Pennar on the 14th March 1747, when Admiral Griffin with an English fleet arrived off Fort St. David, and Paradis hurried back fearing they might attack Pondicherri, whither

Admiral Griffin speedily followed him; but the latter being lured away by the appearance of a French fleet, which succeeded in throwing reinforcements into Madras, Dupleix seized the opportunity of attacking Cuddalore on the 27th June, but was successfully repulsed.

In November the English sent out a fleet and army, the double command of which was given to Rear-Admiral the Hon. E. Boscawen, and he effected a junction with Admiral Griffin's squadron on 11th August 1748. Troops were landed, and an attack was made on Pondicherri on the 19th August, and continued until the 14th October without successful results; Boscawen then raised the siege, and withdrew his troops to Fort St. David. Paradis was killed during this attack, and Lieutenant Clive was amongst Boscawen's troops engaged. Dupleix shortly afterwards received reinforcements, but whilst he was planning fresh enterprises against the English, news arrived of the conclusion of peace by the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, under the terms of which Madras was to be restored to the English. Accordingly on the 21st August 1749 Dupleix made over Madras to Admiral Boscawen, who found the fortifications all undermined and in an unsafe condition, and the whole place rifled of all useful and valuable stores.

After this, Dupleix, wishing to extend French influence in India, mixed himself up in the struggles for the Subadary of the Deccan and for the Naboby of the Carnatic, and, his allies proving successful, by the beginning of 1751 French influence was paramount over the greater part of Southern India. In the engagements which brought about these results M. Bussy played a leading part. The French, however, desired to complete their influence over Southern India, and for that purpose sent M. Law with an army to take Trichinopoli. In this enterprise he had to contend against the military prowess of Major Lawrence and Captain Clive, and the expedition failed signally. In

the Deccan, Dupleix was more fortunate, for here, in return for the promise of French assistance, M. Bussy obtained by treaty the grant of the territory subsequently known as the Northern Circars, possessing an area of about 17,000 geographical miles, and an annual revenue of about 400,000*l.* sterling. War continued practically between the English and French until 1754, when M. Dupleix was recalled, and on the 1st August the "Duc de Bourgoyne" arrived at Pondicherri with M. Godeheu, the new Governor General, on board. The next day Dupleix made over the Government to Godeheu, and on the 16th October he and his family left India, only to find himself, on his arrival in France, ruined and discredited, and the man who had acquired for France territories in the east larger than France itself treated as an importunate impostor. Three days before his death he wrote, "I have sacrificed my youth, my "fortune, my life, to enrich my nation in Asia. Un- "fortunate friends, too weak relations, devoted all their "property to the success of my projects. They are "now in misery and want. I have submitted to all the "judiciary forms; I have demanded, as the last of the "creditors, that which is due to me. My services "are treated as fables, my demand is denounced as "ridiculous, I am treated as the vilest of mankind. I "am in the most deplorable indigence, the little pro- "perty that remained to me has been seized, I am "compelled to ask for decrees for delay in order not to "be dragged into prison."

The object of Godeheu appears to have been to obtain peace at any price, and to that end, by a treaty dated 11th January 1755, he practically undid the work which Dupleix had striven so hard to accomplish, and sacrificed all that the latter had obtained for France to the English. Shortly after this, on 16th February 1755, Godeheu left India, and was succeeded by M. Duval de Leyrit, who arrived at Pondicherri on 25th March following.

On 17th May 1756 war was declared between England and France, and De Leyrit, taking advantage of the absence of Clive at Calcutta, and the occupation of the few British troops that remained in Southern India before Madura and Nellore, determined to attack Trichinopoli, but that place having been reinforced he retired to Pondicherri without striking a blow. The French, however, captured several places in the Carnatic, and on the 28th April 1758 the Count de Lally arrived with considerable reinforcements. In the meanwhile Clive had taken Chandarnagar from the French, and so destroyed their supremacy in Bengal.

The fleet under Admiral d'Acté, which conveyed Lally to Pondicherri, was overtaken and defeated by Commodore Stevens on the very day of its arrival; but the English fleet was unable to complete the victory, owing to the damage it had received in the engagement.

Lally's first operation resulted in the capture of Cuddalore from the English. From this place he attacked Fort St. David, which capitulated on the 2nd June 1758; Devikotta followed, and after an unsuccessful attempt at Tanjore, the French achieved further successes at Trincomali, Karanguli, Trivatur, and Arcot. In the beginning of November Lally marched his army against Madras. Conjevaram was taken on the 27th, and the army reached the plain in front of Madras on the 12th December. The Governor of Madras at that time was Mr. George Pigott, afterwards Lord Pigott, who made over all the arrangements for the defence to Colonel Lawrence. The siege was continued until the 16th February, when a breach had been made and preparations were ready for an assault, but the arrival of Admiral Pocock's squadron at that critical moment necessitated the raising of the siege. About the same time Rajah Anunderaj drove the French out of Vizagapatam, and made that place over to the English, and Clive speedily sent a force from

Bengal to occupy it. These troops, under Colonel Forde, subsequently defeated a French army under Conflans, and, driving them out from Rajahmundry, occupied that place. Colonel Forde then captured Masulipatam, and forced Conflans with his whole army to surrender. Salabut Jung, struck by the unexampled defeat of the French, renounced his alliance with them, and made over to Colonel Forde those ceded districts, the possession of which constituted one of the triumphs of the administration of Dupleix. Thenceforth the fate of the French in India was sealed. In January 1760 the English, under Colonel Coote, signally defeated the French forces led by Lally and Bussy at Wandiwash, and Bussy was taken prisoner. Lally fell back upon Pondicherri, followed by Colonel Coote, and on the 15th January 1761, there remaining only one day's provisions in the town, he capitulated to the English. Lally was sent under an escort to Madras, whence he was afterwards sent to England. Being allowed to visit Paris on parole, he was there convicted of having betrayed the interests of the King and of the Company, and beheaded on the 9th May 1766. Three years later, in 1769, the French East India Company ceased to exist.

By the Treaty of Paris, Pondicherri was restored to France in 1763, together with her other dependencies in Southern India, but they were restored dismantled and defenceless, with their trade annihilated and their influence gone, at a time also when the English had rooted themselves firmly in the soil.

After this the opposition of the French to the English in India was conducted for the most part indirectly, as auxiliaries to Native Princes. When war was renewed between the two nations in 1778, Chandarnagar fell without a blow on the 10th July, and Pondicherri surrendered in the month of September following. The English subsequently took Mahé. In 1782 Admiral Suffrein arrived with a French fleet in Indian waters,

and several times encountered the English fleet under Sir Edward Hughes, but on no occasion apparently with any very decisive advantage on either side. The French now joined their forces with those of Haidar Ali, and, after having captured Cuddalore and Permacoil, the combined armies besieged Wandiwash, which was defended by Sir Eyre Coote, but, owing to disagreement between the allies, the siege was raised without striking a blow. In 1782 Suffrein made an attack on Trincomali, which capitulated to him on the 31st August. On the 2nd September Sir Edward Hughes's fleet appeared in sight, but failed, after an encounter with the French fleet, to regain possession of the place. On the 19th March 1783 the Marquis de Bussy arrived at Porto Novo with a reinforcement of troops, with which he joined Tippu's army. On the advance of the English under General Stuart, Bussy fell back on Cuddalore. The siege continued until the 3rd September, when, intelligence having been received that the preliminaries of peace had been signed in Europe, the contending parties agreed to a suspension of arms. During the interval of nine years which elapsed between the signature of the Treaty of Versailles* and the outbreak of the war of the Revolution, the English consolidated their position in India, and made themselves safe against further direct hostility on the part of the French.

When in 1793 war was again declared between England and France, the Isles of France and Bourbon formed the base from whence numberless French cruisers sailed to commit depredations upon British commerce, and letters of marque were issued by the Governor of those islands to privateers fitted out

---

* The Treaty of Versailles was signed on the 3rd September 1783. Under Clauses 13, 14, and 15 of that treaty all settlements belonging to France at the beginning of the war were restored, including Pondicherri, Karikal, Mahé, and Surat.

for the same purpose, which occasioned considerable loss to the East India Company. Foremost amongst the captains of these vessels may be named Surcouf, François Thomas Lemème, and Jean Dutertre.

The Marquis Wellesley early realized the necessity for putting a stop to these depredations, and, soon after the fall of Seringapatam, he prepared an army for the conquest of the French islands, but it was diverted, under orders from England, to Egypt, to aid the expeditionary corps of Sir Ralph Abercromby. Subsequently Lord Minto urged upon the Home authorities the necessity for adopting measures to put a stop to the depredations of the French cruisers, and he was authorized to occupy Rodriguez, which was taken by Lieutenant-Colonel Keating on the 4th August 1809. In the spring of 1810 Lord Minto sent considerable reinforcements from India to the Island of Rodriguez, with which Colonel Keating and Colonel Fraser effected the capture of the Island of Bourbon, which was taken on the 8th September. On the arrival of General Abercrombie with additional troops, the Isle of France was taken on the 3rd December following, and its name changed to "Mauritius."* With this conquest ended the careers of the French privateers in the Indian seas.

The French possessions in India now comprise five settlements, viz., Pondicherri, Chandarnagar, Karikal, Mahé, and Yanáon or Yanám, with certain dependent "lodges" at which the right is reserved of hoisting the French flag. These territories aggregate 178 square miles, with a population of about 285,000.

---

* The Portuguese, who discovered this Island, called it Cerné. The Dutch renamed it Mauritius in 1598 after Maurice of Nassau; and, when it fell into the possession of the French, they named it the Isle of France.

REPORT ON RECORDS RELATING TO THE FRENCH IN INDIA.

The separate documents relating to the French in India consist principally of a collection of about 130 loose papers, which must at some time have been taken out principally from the files of Home Correspondence. These extend over the period from 1722 to 1810, but the information they contain is, for the most part, fragmentary. The earliest documents, however, consist of two papers from the series F F in Birdwood's collection, one of which, dated 26th May 1664, consists of a fragment of a printed copy of an Address to the French Nation in favour of the formation of an East India Company, with "Articles and Conditions whereupon the "trading merchants of this kingdom do most humbly "beseech His Majesty to grant them his Declaration "and the Graces therein contained, for the Establishment "of a Company for the Commerce of the East Indies," signed and approved by the King in Council. There are also two volumes, the former consisting of "Extracts "from the East India Company's advices regarding the "conduct of the French on the Coast of Choromandel, "and the country Government there," extending from August 1749 to November 1759; and the latter containing copies of correspondence, chiefly between the East India Company and the Secretary of State, during the years 1754 and 1755, and relating mostly to the endeavours to effect a peace between the English and French East India Companies, which resulted in the recall of Dupleix from India, and the appointment of

Godeheu to succeed him, who concluded a treaty which practically surrendered all the French interests in India which it had been the life's work of Dupleix to build up. Amongst the collections known as "Fisher's Papers" and "Unrecorded Papers," there are also a number of documents relative to the French in India; complaints by the French relative to interruptions to their commerce; claims by the French; disputes with the French, between 1773 and 1786; political negotiations between the English, French, Nizam, and Tippoo; and correspondence relative to the expedition against the French Islands, besides other miscellaneous documents, which have now been collected and arranged in order as shown in the following classified list.

Classification of Records relating to the French in India.

Index Number.	Date.	Previous Classification.	Nature of Documents.
French, 1	1664—1810	Loose Papers. Bundle I. - B. R.—III. 111, 179, 197.	Miscellaneous Correspondence, &c., from 26th May 1664 to 30th July 1810.
„ 2	1749—1759	B. R.—V. I. - -	Extracts from the East India Company's advices regarding the conduct of the French on the Coast of Choromandel, 30th Aug. 1749 to 29th Dec. 1759.
„ 3	1754-55 -	B. R.—V. II. - - -	Correspondence relative to the French in India, 30th July 1754 to 6th July 1755.
„ 4	1752—1779	Fisher's Papers, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 93, 148, 198, 223. Loose Papers. Bundle I. and III.	Copies of Miscellaneous Papers relative to the French in India, between 18th Feb. 1752 and 16th Sept. 1779.
„ 5	1771—1775	Unrecorded Papers, Vol. 91	Proceedings of the Madras Government on the complaints of the French, relative to the interruptions to their commerce, 30th Sept. 1771 to 20th Dec. 1775.
„ 6	1776—1788	Ditto, Vols. 85 and 144 -	Claims of the French, Dutch, and Danes, April 1776 to 6th Nov. 1788.
„ 7	1773—1776	Ditto, Vols. 89, 90 -	Disputes with the French, 10th Jan. 1773 to 5th July 1776.
„ 8	1783—1785	Ditto, Vol. 93 - -	Ditto, 6th March 1783 to 20th May 1785.
„ 9	1783—1786	Ditto, Vol. 86 - -	Ditto, 3rd Sept. 1783 to 27th Jan. 1786.
„ 10	1784—1786	Ditto, Vol. 147 - -	Ditto, 1st Sept. 1784 to 30th Jan. 1786.
„ 11	1785-88 -	Ditto, Vol. 31 - -	Political Negotiations between the English, French, Nizam, and Tippoo, 21st Sept. 1785 to 7th Jan. 1788.
„ 12	1782—1803	Ditto, Vol. 106, and Fisher's Papers, Nos. 83, 84, 155, 156, 161, 177, 232, 244, 261, 262, 263, 265, 277, 310. Range H., 150 and 151.	Miscellaneous Letters and Papers, 5th Sept. 1782 to 8th March 1803.

Classification of Records relating to the French in India—*cont.*

Index Number.	Date.	Previous Classification.	Nature of Documents.
French, 13	1776—1804	Unrecorded Papers, Vols. 203, 204.	Miscellaneous Letters and Papers, 20th Oct. 1776 to 24th March 1804.
„ 14	1810 -	Fisher's Papers, 272 - Range J., No. 31.	Correspondence relative to the Expedition against the French Islands.
„ 15	- - -	Range H., 139, 244, 245, 256, 372.	Miscellaneous.

APPENDIX.

List of Places referred to in the foregoing Report.

Acclaccon.—A place on the west coast of Sumatra, a little to the south of Priaman.

Achin.—The name of an independent State occupying a small part of the north-western end of Sumatra. The town of Achin lies in N. latitude 5° 32′ and E. longitude 95° 17′.

Algoa Bay.—An inlet in Cape Colony on the S.E. coast of Africa, S. latitude 33° 55′, E. longitude 25° 55′.

Amboyna.—An island in the Molucca Sea; it is the largest of a group of five islands lying off the southern coast of the island of Ceram, and towards its western end. S. latitude 3° 33′, E. longitude 128° 5′.

Amoy.—A city and seaport in the province of Fo-kien, China; in N. latitude 24° 28′ and E. longitude 118° 4′.

Andamans.—The Andaman islands are situated on the east side of the Bay of Bengal, forming a continuation of the Archipelago which extends from Cape Negrais in Burmah to Achin Head on the north coast of Sumatra.

Arcot.—A town in the North Arcot district of Madras, in N. latitude 12° 55′ 23″ and E. longitude 79° 24′ 14″

Ascension.—A solitary island in the Atlantic Ocean, in S. latitude 7° 56′ and W. longitude 14° 24′.

Ayer Bungey.—A river on the west coast of Sumatra, a little to the south of Natal.

Balambangan, correctly Blâmbangan.—An island in the Sulu Sea, 13 miles from the most northerly point of Borneo. N. latitude 7° 30′, E. longitude 116° 50′.

Balanguivan.—One of the group of the Sulu islands off the north-east coast of Borneo. I have been unable to trace any island of this name, but am disposed to identify it with Paleeangan.

Banda.—The Bandas or Nutmeg islands lie south of the island of Ceram, between S. latitudes 3° 50′ and 4° 40′.

BANJARMASIN.—A principality and river on the southern side of Borneo. The sovereignty of Banjarmasin is said, in olden time, to have extended over the whole of the south-eastern portion of Borneo. The embouchure of the river is in S. latitude 3° 32′ and E. longitude 114° 38′.

BANTAL.—A town on the west coast of Sumatra, in the district of Moco-Moco. S. latitude 3° 0′, E. longitude 101° 47′.

BANTAM.—Formerly an independent kingdom at the western end of Java. The town of Bantam was at an early date one of the chief emporiums of native trade in these ports. S. latitude 6° 4′, E. longitude 106° 3′.

BARUS.—The name of a place on the western coast of Sumatra. N. latitude 1° 59′ 35″, E. longitude 98° 23′ 30″.

BATAVIA.—A town on the shore of a bay on the north coast of Java, in S. latitude 6° 8′ and E. longitude 106° 50′.

BIJAPUR.—A town in the Kaladji district of the Bombay Presidency, in N. latitude 16° 49′ 45″ and E. longitude 75° 46′ 5″.

BENCOOLEN.—A settlement on the western coast of Sumatra, in S. latitude 3° 48′ and E. longitude 102° 28′.

BINTAN.—An island lying between the Malay Peninsula and Sumatra at the eastern extremity of the Straits of Malacca.

BORNEO.—The largest island in the world except Australia. It lies to the north of Java and east of Sumatra.

BREST.—A fortified seaport town of France, capital of an arrondisement in the department of Finistère, in N. latitude 48° 22′ and W. longitude 4° 32′.

CALCUTTA.—The metropolis of India; situated on the left bank of the river Hugli, a branch of the Ganges, N. latitude 22° 34′ 2″, E. longitude 88° 23′ 59″.

CAMBAYA (Cambay).—Chief town of the State of Cambay, in the province of Guzerat, Bombay. N. latitude 22° 18′ 30″, E. longitude 72° 40′.

CANTON.—A city of China, in the province of Kwang-tung, situated on the eastern bank of the Pearl River. N. latitude 23° 6′, E. longitude 113° 15′.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.—A promontory on the south-east coast of Africa. S. latitude 34° 22′, E. longitude 18° 29′,

CARIMON ISLES.—The name of two islands called Great and Little Carimon, situated towards the eastern extremity of the Straits of Malacca.

CARNATIC (Karnatic).—A name given to the country on the eastern shore of the Peninsula of India, between Cape Comorin and the northern Circars. Between N. latitudes 8° 10′ and 16°, and E. longitudes 77° 19′ and 80° 19′.

CATTOWNE.—A place on the west coast of Sumatra, a little to the north of Bencoolen.

CAWOAR.—On the west coast of Sumatra, south of Bencoolen.

CEYLON.—An island off the southern coast of India at the entrance of the Bay of Bengal, and separated from the continent by the Gulf of Manaar and Palk Strait.

CHANDARNAGAR.—A French Settlement on the right bank of the river Hugli, in N. latitude 22° 51′ 40″, and E. longitude 88° 24′ 50″.

CHAPPELL VALLEY.—*See* "James' Valley," St. Helena.

CHERIBON.—A large province of Java, situated on the northern side of the island. S. latitude 6° 40′, E. longitude 108° 35′.

CHUSAN.—The principal island of a group situated off the eastern coast of China, in N. latitude 30° and E. longitude 122°.

COCHIN.—A town and port of British India, belonging to the Malabar district of Madras, situated in N. latitude 9° 58′ 7″ and E. longitude 76° 17′.

COMORIN (CAPE).—In the native State of Travancor; the most southern point of the peninsula of India. N. latitude 8° 4′ 20″, E. longitude 77° 35′ 35″.

CONJEVARAM.—Town in the Chengalpat district of the Madras Presidency, in N. latitude 12° 49′ 45″ and E. longitude, 79 45′.

COROMANDEL.—Part of the eastern coast of Southern India, forming the shore of the Bay of Bengal, between N. latitudes 10° 17′ and 15° 20′.

CRANGANORE.—A town in Cochin State, Madras Presidency. N. latitude 10° 13′ 50″, E. longitude 76° 14′ 50″.

CROEE.—A town and district of the country of the Lampongs on the south-west coast of Sumatra.

CUDDALORE (Kadalúr).—Town in the South Arcot District of the Madras Presidency, in N. latitude 11° 42′ 45″ and E. longitude 79° 48′ 45″.

DAMM.—One of a cluster of small islands south of the Banda Sea.

DECCAN.—The Deccan is the name given to the tract of country on the western side of Southern India, situated between the Narbada and the Kistna rivers.

DELHI.—A city in the Delhi district of the Punjab, in N. latitude 28° 38′ 58″ and E. longitude 77° 16′ 30″.

DEVIKOTTA.—A town in the Tanjore district of Madras, on the Coromandel coast, at the mouth of the Coleroon river, in N. latitude 11° 22′ and E. longitude 79° 52′.

FALSE BAY.—On the south coast of Africa, east of the Cape of Good Hope, in S. latitude 34° 20′ and E. longitude 18° 35′.

FORMOSA.—Called Tai-wan by the Chinese. An island north of the Philippines extending from N. latitudes 21° 58′ to 25° 15′ and E. longitudes 120° to 122°.

FORT ST. DAVID.—In the South Arcot district of Madras, N. latitude 11° 44′ 20″ and E. longitude 79° 49′ 30″.

FORT JAMES.—On the island of St. Helena.

FORT MARLBOROUGH.—*See* "Bencoolen."

GINGI.—Town and fortress in the South Arcot district of Madras, in N. longitude 12° 15′ 19″ and E. longitude 79° 26′ 8″.

GOLCONDA.—Fortress in the Haidarabad State, seven miles west of the City of Haidarabad, N. latitude 17° 22′ and E. longitude 78° 26′ 30″.

GOMBROON.—Now known as Bender-Abbasi. A town of Persia in the province of Kirman, on the northern shore of the Persian Gulf, in N. latitude 27° 30′ and E. longitude 56° 20′.

HAVRE.—A town of France, capital of an arrondissement in the department of Seine Inferieure, situated on the north bank of the estuary of the Seine.

HIPPIN'S ISLAND.—An island in the Straits of Sunda between Java and Sumatra, now known as Prince's Island.

HONFLEUR.—A town of France at the head of a canton in the arrondissement of Pont l'Evêque in the department of Calvados. It is situated on the north side of the estuary of the Seine directly opposite Havre.

HUGLI.—One of the mouths of the Ganges river, falling into the Bay of Bengal in N. latitude 21° 41′ and E. longitude 88°.

INDRAGHIRI.—Name of a Malay State on the northern side of Sumatra, lying between Jambi and Kampur. The town of the same name is in S. latitude 0° 37′, E. longitude 103° 8′.

INDRAPORE.—Sanskrit "Indrapura" (the city of Indra) on the west coast of Sumatra, south of Padang. S. latitude 2° 0′, E. longitude 101° 0′.

IPPUI.—On the west coast of Sumatra, north of Bencoolen.

ISLE OF BOURBON.—Now known as Réunion. An island off the east coast of Africa, in the Indian Ocean, belonging to France. St. Denis, the capital, stands on the north side in S. latitude 20° 51′ and E. longitude 55° 30′.

ISLE OF FRANCE.—Now known as Mauritius. An island off the south-east coast of Africa, in the south-western portion of the Indian Ocean, between E. longitude 57° 18′ and 57° 48′ and S. latitude 19° 58′ and 20° 31′.

JAKATRA.—The name of a town of the Sunda nation of Java, on the site of which now stands the Dutch city of Batavia.

JAMBI.—The name of a Malay State on the north-eastern side of Sumatra, and entirely within the great alluvial plain which extends from the central chain of mountains to the Straits of Malacca. The town of the same name is in S. latitude 1° 44′, E. longitude 103° 45′.

JAMES' TOWN.—St. Helena.

JAMES' VALLEY.—St. Helena.

JAPARA.—The name of a province on the north coast of Java. The town of the same name is in S. latitude 6° 32′, E. longitude 101° 37′.

JARAJA.—On the west coast of Sumatra, near Bantal.

JAVA.—One of the most important islands in the Indian Archipelago. It lies between E. longitude 105° 10′ and 114° 34′ and S. latitude 5° 52′ and 8° 46′.

JOHOR.—The name of a Malay State which embraces the southern end of the peninsula of Malacca.

KALANTAN.—One of the four Malay States on the eastern side of the Malay Peninsula.

KARANGULI.—A town in the Chengalpat district of the Madras Presidency, N. latitude 12° 32′ and E. longitude 79° 56′ 40″.

KARIKAL.—French town and settlement in the Tanjore district of Madras, N. latitude 10° 55′ 10″, E. longitude 79° 52′ 20″.

KEEMANNEES.—(Kimanis). On the north-western coast of Borneo.

LABUAN.—A small island on the north-western coast of Borneo. S. latitude 5° 25′, E. longitude 115° 5′.

LAGUNDY.—An island off the south coast of Sumatra in the Straits of Sunda. S. latitude 5° 50′, E. longitude 105° 15′.

LAMPONG ISLANDS.—A group of islands off the south-eastern end of Sumatra.

LANDAK.—The name of a small Malay State on the western side of Borneo, about 40 miles north of the equator.

LAYE.—On the western coast of Sumatra, a little to the north of Bencoolen. S. latitude 3° 25′, E. longitude 102° 3′.

LONGWOOD.—In St. Helena. The residence of Napoleon Bonaparte on the island.

MACASSAR.—Formerly the name of a people of Celebes inhabiting the extreme end of its south-western peninsula. The name of Macassar is now confined to the Dutch town and fortress of Rotterdam on the western shore of the peninsula. S. latitude 5° 8′, E. longitude 119° 30′.

MADAGASCAR.—An important island in the Indian Ocean off the south-east coast of Africa, from which continent it is separated by the Mozambique Channel.

MADRAS.—City and capital of the Madras Presidency, situated on the east coast at the mouth of the Cooum river, in N. latitude 13° 4′ 6″ and E. longitude 80° 17′ 22″.

MADURA.—An island at the extreme eastern end of Java.

MAHÉ (Maihi).—French settlement with harbour, in the Malabar district of the Madras Presidency, situated at the mouth of the Mahé river in N. latitude 11° 41′ 50″ and E. longitude 75° 34′ 25″.

MAHTAN (Maktan, Makian).—A small island off the western coast of Almahera, or Gilolo, in the Molucca Passage, forming one of the Moluccas group.

MAJAHAPET.—An ancient State of Java. The ruins of the capital of this State are to be seen in the district of Wirasba.

MALABAR.—A district of the Madras Presidency on the western coast of India.

MALACCA.—A town and territory on the western side of the Malay peninsula, forming one of the Straits Settlements.

MAMPAVA.—The name of a Malay State on the western side of Borneo, the chief town of which, of the same name, is situated on a small river 25 miles north of the equator and in E. longitude 109° 15′.

MANILA.—The capital of the Philippines, situated on the eastern side of the bay of the same name in the island of Luzon, in N. latitude 14° 36′ and E. longitude 120° 32′.

MANJUTA.—On the west coast of Sumatra, a little to the north of Moco-Moco. S. latitude 2° 20′, E. longitude 101° 19′.

MASANG.—A small town at the mouth of a river of the same name on the west coast of Sumatra, a few miles south of the equator.

MASULIPATAM.—The principal town of the Krishna district, in the Madras Presidency, on the western shore of the Bay of Bengal, on a mouth of the Krishna river. N. latitude 16° 9′ 8″, E. longitude 81° 11′ 38″.

MANNA.—The name of a district on the south-western side of Sumatra, the town of the same name lying in S. latitude 4° 30′.

MAURITIUS.—*See* "Isle of France."

MELIAPORE.—The ancient name of St. Thomé, a suburb of Madras.

MENANGKABAU.—The name of an inland country of Sumatra on the western side of the island and on the equator.

MENDANA (Mindano).—The most southerly of the Philippine islands.

MERKARA.—Capital of Coorg, a province on the west of southern India, situated in N. latitude 12° 26′ 50″ and E. longitude 75° 46′ 55″.

MOCO-MOCO.—A town and district on the west coast of Sumatra. S. latitude 2° 25′, E. longitude 101° 20′.

MOLUCCAS.—A group of five islands known as the "Spice Islands" on the western side of Almahero or Gilolo; their names are Ternate, Tidor, Mortier, Makian, and Batjian.

NATAL.—A settlement on the west coast of Sumatra in N. latitude 0° 32′ 30″ and E. longitude 99° 5′.

NELLORE.—Capital of the Nellore district of the Madras Presidency situated on the river Pennair in N. latitude 14° 26′ 38″, E. longitude 80° 1′ 27″.

PADANG.—A settlement on the west coast of Sumatra in S. latitude 1° and E. longitude 100°.

PADANG GOOCHE (Goetji).—A small place on the west coast of Sumatra immediately south of Manna.

PAHANG.—A State on the eastern side of the Malay Peninsula, bounded by Johor on the west, and Tringanu on the north.

PALAWAN.—The name of the most westerly island of the Philippines, and, after Luzon and Mindano, the largest of them.

PALAWAN BANGNEY (Banggi).—A small island off the extreme northern point of Borneo.

PALEMBANG.—The name of a kingdom of Sumatra in the south of the island, and extending on its eastern coast from the western entrance of the Straits of Malacca to the eastern of those of Banca. The town of the same name is some distance up a river on the eastern coast. S. latitude 2° 54′, E. longitude 104° 45′.

PANGOOTARAN.—One of the group of Sulu islands, off the north-east coast of Borneo.

PASUMMAH.—A small town at the mouth of the Pasummah river, on the west coast of Sumatra, a few miles north of the equator.

PATANI.—The most northerly of the Malay States, on the eastern side of the Malay Peninsula.

PEDIR.—Name of a State almost at the extreme north of Sumatra.

PENANG.—An island off the western coast of the Malay Peninsula, situated towards the western end of the Straits of Malacca. The town of Penang is in N. latitude 5° 25′ and E. longitude 100° 21′.

PENNAR RIVER.—A river in the Madras Presidency, falling into the Bay of Bengal, in N. latitude 11° 45′ and E. longitude 79° 51′, a mile north of Fort St. David.

PERAK.—The second Malay State of the western side of the Malay Peninsula, counting from the north.

PERMAKOIL.—Town in the South Arcot district of the Madras Presidency in N. latitude 12° 10′, E. longitude 79° 45′.

PHILIPPINES.—The Philippine Archipelago consists of numerous islands, extending between the fifth and twenty-first degrees of North latitude, and is bounded to the east by the North Pacific Ocean, and to the west by the Sea of China. About thirty of these islands have been named; the principal are Luzon, Mindano, Panay, Negros, Cebu, Samar, Leyte, Mindoro, and Palawan.

PHOOLCHERY.—*See* Pondicherri.

POINT DE GALLE.—A town and port in the southern province of Ceylon, on the south-west coast of that island. N. latitude 6°, E. longitude 80° 17′.

POLAROON.—One of the Banda group of islands, south of Ceram. *See* Banda.

PONDICHERRI.—A French settlement on the Coromandel coast, included within the limits of the British district of South Arcot. The town of Pondicherri is in N. latitude 11° 55′ 57″ and E. longitude 79° 52′ 53″.

PONTIANA (Pontianak).—A Malay town and State on the western coast of Borneo. The town lies on the left bank of the river, almost on the equator, and in E. longitude 109° 18′.

PORTO NOVO.—Seaport town in the South Arcot district of the Madras Presidency, situated on the Coromandel coast, at the mouth of the Vellár river, in N. latitude 11° 29′ 25″ and E. longitude 79° 48′ 13″.

PRIAMAN.—A town and district on the west coast of Sumatra, north of Padang. S. latitude 0° 35′, E. longitude 100° 7′.

PRINCE OF WALES' ISLAND.—*See* Penang.

PRYA.—Name of a river in the Malay Peninsula, opposite to Penang.

PULO CINQUO.—An island off the west coast of Sumatra.

PULO CONDOR.—An island off the south-east coast of Cochin China. N. latitude 8° 45′, E. longitude 106° 43′.

PULO PISANG.—An island off the west coast of Sumatra, immediately south of Padang.

PULO SAMONG.—An island off Natal, on the west coast of Sumatra.

PUTTY HILLS.—St. Helena.

QUEDAH.—The name of the most northerly of the Malay States, on the western side of the Malay Peninsula.

RAJAMUNDRY.—Town in the Godavari district of the Madras Presidency, situated on the left bank of the Godavari river, in N. latitude 17° and E. longitude 81° 48′ 30″.

RHIO.—An island off the south-east end of the Malay Peninsula, about 50 miles distant from Singapore.

ROSENGIN.—One of the Banda isles. *See* Banda.

ROUEN.—A city of France, the ancient capital of Normandy, situated on the right bank of the Seine, in N. latitude 49° 26′ and E. longitude 1° 6′.

SABLATT.—A river on the west coast of Sumatra, south of Bantal and Ippui.

SADRAS.—A town of Chengalpat, in the Madras Presidency, on the Coromandel coast, in N. latitude 12° 31′, E. longitude 80° 13′.

SAINT HELENA.—An island in the Atlantic, in S. latitude 15° 55′ 26″ and W. longitude 5° 42′ 30″.

SAINT THOMÉ.—A suburb of the city of Madras. *See* Madras.

SALDANHA BAY.—On the south-west coast of Africa, some distance north of Cape Town, in S. latitude 33° 5′ and E. longitude 17° 58′.

SAMBAS.—A Malay State on the western side of Borneo. The town of the same name is situated about 50 miles from the coast, in N. latitude 1° 12′ 3″, and E. longitude 108° 58′ 30″.

SANTA CRUZ.—Or St. Croix Island, in Algoa Bay, off the south-east coast of Africa, in S. latitude 33° 50′ and E. longitude 25° 48′.

SECASSEE (Seeassee).—One of the Sulu group of islands off the north-east coast of Borneo.

SELOOMAH.—On the western coast of Sumatra, between Bencoolen and Manna.

SERINGAPATAM.—Fortress and town of the Mysore State, situated on an island of the same name in the river Kaveri, N. latitude 12° 25′ 35″, E. longitude 76° 43′ 8″.

SIAM.—The kingdom of Siam embraces the greater part of the Indo-Chinese, and part of the Malay Peninsula.

SILLAGUN.—On the west coast of Sumatra.

SILLEBAR.—A town on the west coast of Sumatra, a few miles south of Bencoolen. S. latitude 3° 53′, E longitude 102° 22′.

SIMON'S BAY.—A small bay on the east side of the peninsula of the Cape of Good Hope, within False Bay. Simon's Town, which is south of Simon's Bay, is situated in S. latitude 34° 17′, and E. longitude 18° 23′.

SINGAPORE.—An island immediately south of the Malay Peninsula, and forming one of the Straits Settlements.

SINGKELL.—A town on the west of Sumatra, situated at the mouth of the largest river on that coast in N. latitude 2° 15′.

SPICE ISLANDS.—*See* "Moluccas."

SUKADANA.—On the western coast of Borneo, in S. latitude 1° 15′.

SULU.—The principal island of the Sulu Archipelago off the north-east coast of Borneo, said to contain 150 islands.

SUMATRA.—A large island in the Indian Archipelago, stretching between N. latitude 5° 45′ and S. latitude 5° 55′, and between E. longitudes 95° 20′ and 106° 5′.

SUNDA STRAITS.—Name of the sea passage between Java and Sumatra.

SURAT.—A town and Collectorate of the Bombay Presidency. The town is situated on the south side of the river Tapti, in N. latitude 21° 9′ 30″ and E. longitude 72° 54′ 15″.

TABLE BAY.—On the south-west coast of Africa, in S. latitude 33° 52′ and E. longitude 18° 21′.

TALLO.—On the west coast of Sumatra, between Bencoolen and Manna.

TANJORE.—Capital of the Tanjore district of the Madras Presidency, situated on the banks of a branch of the Kaveri river, in N. latitude 10° 47′, E. longitude 79° 10′ 24″.

TAPANULI.—A town north of the bay of the same name on the west coast of Sumatra, in N. latitude 1° 43′.

TAPOOL.—One of the Sulu group of islands, off the north-east coast of Borneo.

TELLICHERRI.—Town and seaport in the Malabar district of the Madras Presidency, in N. latitude 11° 44′ 53″ and E. longitude 75° 31′ 38″.

TERNATE.—One of the Molucca or Clove Islands. *See* "Moluccas."

TEXEL, the.—An island in the German Ocean, separated from the main land by the Mars Diep. It is situated in N. latitude 53° 3′ and E. longitude 4° 42′.

TIDOR.—One of the Molucca or Clove Islands. *See* "Moluccas."

TIKU.—On the western coast of Sumatra, north of Priaman. S. latitude 0° 25′, E. longitude 99° 55′.

TONQUIN.—A district of Cochin China extending from E. longitude 103° 50′ to 109° 48′, and from N. latitude 17° 36′ to 22° 55′.

TREDICKETT.—This may be identified with Ayer Dikit, a small river on the west coast of Sumatra, a little north of Bantal.

TRICHINOPOLI.—Capital of the Trichinopoli district of the Madras Presidency, situated on the right bank of the river Kaveri, in N. latitude 10° 49′ 45″, E. longitude 78° 44′ 21″.

TRINCOMALI.—A town on the north-east coast of Ceylon, having a capacious and safe harbour. It is situated in N. latitude 8° 31′ and E. longitude 81° 23′.

TRINGANO.—A State on the eastern side of the Malay Peninsula, between Kalantan and Pahang.

TRIVATORE.—Town in the North Arcot district of the Madras Presidency, in N. latitude 12° 38′ 30″, E. longitude 79° 36′.

TRYAMONG.—Name of a river on the west coast of Sumatra, between Bantal and Ippui.

TYWAN (Tai-wan).—*See* Formosa.

UJUNG-TOMAH (tanah).—A name given to the extreme point of the Malay Peninsula.

VIZAGAPATAM.—Capital of the Vizagapatam district of the Madras Presidency. N. latitude 17° 41′ 50″, E. longitude 83° 20′ 10″.

WANDIWASH.—Town in the North Arçot district of the Madras Presidency, N. latitude 12° 30′ 20″, E. longitude 79° 38′ 40″.

YANAON (Yanam).—French Settlement in the Godavari district of the Madras Presidency, in N. latitude 16° 44′ 10″, E. longitude 82° 15′ 5″.

INDEX.

Page

Abercromby, Sir Ralph - - - - - - - - 185
Acclaccon, offer to the English to settle at - - - - - - 77
Achin - - - - - 20, 24, 37, 59, 60, 61, 64, 65, 76, 78, 81, 100, 111
——, arrival of the Dutch at - - - - - - - 59
——, arrival of the first English fleet at - - - - - - 60
——, attempt of the English to obtain pepper from - - - 37
——, attempt to establish a commercial port at - - - - 111
——, deputation of Mr. Botham to - - - - - - 78
——, deputation of Captain Canning to - - - - - 81
——, Embassies to, unsuccessful - - - - - - 76
——, Embassy from the Madras Government to the Queen of - - 64
——, establishment of a factory at - - - - - 61, 64
——, factory at, made subordinate to Fort St. George - - - 65
——, letter from Queen Elizabeth to the King of - - - - 24
——, one of the great emporiums of the Eastern Archipelago - - 20
——, present from the King of, to Queen Elizabeth - - - - 60
——, revolt by the Governor against the King of Pedir, and formation of an independent kingdom at - - - - - - - 59
——, treaty with the King of, for privileges of trade for the English - - 24
Addill, Raja - - - - - - - - - - 66
Africa, trade of the Malayans with - - - - - - - 20
Agreement between Sultan Guillamott, Raja Addill, and the East India Company - - - - - - - - - - 66
——— for the regulation of the pepper trade in Sumatra - - - 68
Alcock, David - - - - - - - - - - 104
Alfonso d'Albuquerque - - - - - - 20, 59, 110, 125
———————, capture of Malacca by - - - 20, 110
———————, first visit to Java - - - - - 20
Almeida, Portuguese Viceroy of India, slain in Africa - - - 162
Al-Rami, Sumatra so called by Edrisi - - - - - - 58
Ambassadors sent by the King of Bantam to England - - - - 35
Amboyna, despatch to, for nutmegs, cloves, &c. - - - 26, 79
———, massacre of the English at, by the Dutch - - - - 30
American vessels, visit of, to Sumatra for pepper - - - - 81
Amoy, attempt to open trade at - - - - - - 64
Andamans, attempted settlement on the - - - - - 113
Arabian travellers of the ninth century - - - - - 58
Arabs, early communication of, with Java, for purposes of trade - 18, 19
Arcot captured by the French from the English - - - - 182
Ardley, Mr. S. - - - - - - - - - - 76

Page

Association of Merchant Adventurers of London formed - - - 23
——— merchants formed for trading directly with India - - 8
Auchmuty, Lieutenant-General Sir Samuel - - - - - 39

Baird, Sir David - - - - - - - 145, 169
Baker, Jeremiah, endeavours to form a German colony in Sumatra - - 77
Balambangan, Island of - - - - - 95, 103, 104, 105
——— captured by a band of Sulus - - - - - 104
——— ceded to the English - - - - - - 103
——— constituted a free port - - - - - - 104
———, establishment of a settlement at - - - - 103
——— made subordinate to Madras - - - - - 104
——— reoccupied, but finally abandoned - - - - 105
——— to have an exclusive trade in the pepper of Borneo - - 104
Balanguivan, Island of - - - - - - - 96
Balcombe, Mr. - - - - - - - - - 148
Baldwin, Mr. - - - - - - - - - - 101
Ball, Mr. George - - - - - - - - 26
Banda - - - - - - - - - 79, 98
———, despatch to, for nutmegs, cloves, &c. - - - - - 79
Banjarmasin - - - - - - 31, 37, 97, 98, 100, 102, 103
——— blockaded by Dutch ships - - - - - 103
——— ceded to the Dutch by treaty - - - - - 97
———, erection of a fortification at - - - - - 102
———, establishment of a Dutch factory at - - - - 97
———, ——— an English factory at - - - 37, 98
———, experimental trade with - - - - - 31
———, failure of the English East India Company to obtain pepper at - 100
———, the factory attacked by natives, and the place abandoned by the English - - - - - - - - 102
———, trade again reopened at - - - - - - 102
Bannerman, Colonel, Governor of Penang - - - - - 115
Bantal - - - - - - - - - 67, 68, 69
———, endeavour to drive the English from - - - - - 68
Bantam blockaded by the Dutch - - - - - - - 33
———, capture of, by the Dutch - - - - - - 36
———, establishment of an English factory at, by Captain Lancaster - 24
———, expedition under Van Neck despatched to - - - - 21
———, letter from Queen Elizabeth to the King of - - - - 24
———, letter and present from the King to King James - - - 25
———, letter from the King of, to King Charles II. - - - - 33
———, massacre of the Company's Agent and principal servants at - - 35
———, obstructions by the Dutch to the English trade at - - 33, 34
———, one of the great emporiums of the Eastern Archipelago - - 20
———, reduced from a Presidency and made subordinate to Surat - - 31
———, re-establishment of an English factory at - - - - 31
———, restoration of English trade at - - - - 34, 35
——— restored to a Presidency, and the Agencies on the coast of India and Bengal made subservient to it - - - - - - 31
———, retirement of the English Agent and Council at, to Batavia - - 36

Page

Bantam, revolution in, instigated by the Dutch - - - - 36
———, suspension of trade at - - - - - - 35
———, the Dutch attempt to drive the English out of - - - 27
——————— permitted to build a fort at - - - - 21
———, treaty between the English and the King of - - - - 27
Barklie, Mr. George - - - - - - - - 26
Barré, Mr., Agent at Banjarmasim, killed - - - - - 102
Barus, proposed negotiation for the return of, to the English - - - 82
———, withdrawal of the Dutch from - - - - - - 72
Bartholomew da Diaz - - - - - - - - 161
Batavia, appointment of an Agent at - - - - - - 74
———, establishment of an Agency at, by the United East India Company - 38
———, removal of the English factory from Bantam to - - - 29
———, retirement of the English factory from - - - 30
———, the city and port of, built by the Dutch - - - - 21
Bazett, Mr., dismissed the Company's service in St. Helena - - - 142
———, Captain Matthew, Governor of St. Helena - - - - 139
Beale, Captain Anthony, Deputy Governor of St. Helena - - - 131
———————, Governor of St. Helena - - - - 130
Beatson, General Alexander, Governor of St. Helena - - - - 146
———————————————————, resignation of - - 147
Bencoolen, dissentions between the Agent and Council at; war with the natives 65
———, erection of a fortified warehouse at - - - - 65
———, establishment of a pepper trade at - - - - - 37
———, free trade to be permitted at - - - - - 65
——— made independent of Fort St. George - - - - 67
———, settlers expelled from, by natives - - - - - 70
Bengal, Agencies in, made subordinate to Bantam - - - - 31
———, French supremacy in, destroyed - - - - - 182
Bennett, Mr., Governor of St. Helena - - - - - - 130
Bentinck, Lord William - - - - - - - 117
Best, Captain, arrival at Achin - - - - - - 61
Bird, Mr. W. - - - - - - - - 169
Birdwood, Sir George, report on miscellaneous Old Records - - - 13
Bix, Mr. Richard - - - - - - - 31
Blackmore, Major John, Governor of St. Helena - - - 132
———————————————————, death of - - - 134
Blundell, Mr. E. A., Governor of the Straits Settldments - - - 117
Board of Commissioners for the Affairs of India - - - - 16
Bonham, Mr. S. G., Acting Governor of the Straits Settlements - - 117
———————, Governor of the Straits Settlements - - - 117
Bonner, Captain, action with a Dutch fleet, and death of - - 28, 62
Books in the India Office Library relating to the Cape, St. Helena, and Mauritius 152
——————————————— Islands of Malaisia - - 46
Borneo, abandonment of settlements in - - - - 99, 100
———, account of - - - - - - - - 94
——— attacked by the Spaniards under Don Francisco la Saude - - 95
———, attempt to establish a settlement on the island of - - - 100
———, attempt to re-establish trade in - - - - - 101
———, books relating to - - - - - - - 46
———, discovery of, by Don Jorge de Menezes - - - - 96
———, early trade with - - - - - - - 94

Page

Borneo, Embassy from Spain to - - - - - - 95
———, first connection of the Dutch with - - - - - 96
——— made tributary to Spain - - - - - - 96
———, northern part of, ceded to the East India Company - - - 103
———————, with the islands of Palawan Banguey, Balambangan, &c., ceded to the Sulus - - - - - 103, *note*
———, Portuguese trade with - - - - - - 96
——— records, classification of - - - - - - 107
———, report on Records - - - - - - - 106
———, the ancient empire said to have been founded by a Chinese - - 95
———, the English East India Company establish a factory at Banjarmasin - 37
———, trade of the Dutch with - - - - - - 97
———, ——— English East India Company with - - - 100
———, ——— London East India Company with - - - 97
———, trade with, in pepper - - - - - - - 31
———, visit of Friar Oderic, Ludovico Barthema, and Magellan to - - 94
———, ——— the Portuguese to - - - - - - 95
Boscawen, Admiral the Honourable E. - - - - - 180
Botham, Mr. H. - - - - - - - - - 78
Boucher, Captain, Governor of St. Helena - - - - - 138
————————————————, resignation of - - - 139
Bourbon, Island, capture of - - - - - - - 185
——— Isle of - - - - - - - - - 184
———————, French colony on the - - - - - 176
Brandreth, Mr. H. R. - - - - - - - - 150
"Britannia" ship to be a floating factory at Balambangan - - - 104
Brockedon, Mr. Thomas - - - - - - - - 29
Broff, Mr. C. R. - - - - - - - - 79, 105
——————— Deputy Governor of Fort Marlborough - - - 79
Brooke, Mr. Robert, Governor of St. Helena - - - - - 144
———, Governor, retirement of - - - - - - 145
———————, temporary reappointment of - - - - 149
Brown, Major - - - - - - - - - - 113
———, Master Robert - - - - - - - - 25
Bruce, Mr., Governor of Penang - - - - - - 115
Brunde, William - - - - - - - - - 24
Buckinghamshire, Earl of - - - - - - - - 147
Bugis, retention of, at certain places, to give notice when pepper was obtainable there - - - - - - - - - - 69
Bussy, Marquis de - - - - - - - - - 184
——, M. - - - - - - - - - 181, 183
———, taken prisoner by Colonel Coato - - - - - 183
Butterworth, Colonel W. J., Governor of the Straits Settlements - - 117
Byfield, Mr. Edward, Governor of St. Helena - - - - 140, 141
————————————————————, retirement of - - - 141

Cabo Tormentoso, name given to the Cape of Good Hope by Bartholomew da Diaz - - - - - - - - - - 162
Candish, Master Thomas - - - - - - - - 163
————————————, discovery of the Island of St. Helena by - - 126
Canning, Captain, deputation of, to Achin - - - - - 81
Cape of Good Hope - - - - - - - - 127, 161

Page

Cape of Good Hope, attempted insurrection amongst the slaves at the - - 169
———————, books relating to - - - - - - 152
———————, captured by the English from the Dutch - - 166, 169
———————, claims of the London East India Company to the - - 165
———————, colonized by the Dutch - - - - - 165
———————, despatch of an English force to the - - 165, 169
———————, discovered by Bartholomew da Diaz - - - 161
———————, Records, classification of - - - - 173
———————, regulations touching the trade and commerce to and from - - - - - - - - 167
———————, report on Records - - - - - 172
———————, restored to the Dutch under the Treaty of Amiens - 168
———————, so named by King John II. of Portugal - - - - 162
———————, supply of St. Helena with oxen and sheep from the - 169
Capture of St. Helena by the Dutch - - - - - - - 130
Carimon Isles - - - - - - - - - - 115
Carnatic, capture of places in the, by the French - - - - 182
Caron, François, commander of a French expedition to India - - - 176
———————, failure of expedition and recall of - - - 176
———————, death of, in Lisbon harbour - - - - 177
Carpentier, Dutch Governor at Batavia, tyrannical conduct of - - 29
Carter, Mr. Roger, Deputy Governor at Fort Marlborough - - - 75
Catchpole, Mr. - - - - - - - - - 100, 101
Cattowne, factory at - - - - - - - - - 72
———, withdrawal of the factory from - - - - - 68
Cavenagh, Colonel, Governor of the Straits Settlements - - - 117
Cawley, Mr. - - - - - - - - - - 64
Cawoar, factory at - - - - - - - - - 72
Ceded districts made over to the English by Salabut Jung - - - 183
Central Registry, formation of a C.R. at the India Office - - - 16
Ceylon, French expedition to - - - - - - - - 176
Chandarnagar becomes a flourishing French settlement - - 178, 179
———————, captured by the English from the French - - 182, 183
———————, ceded to the French - - - - - - 177
Chappell Valley, St. Helena, origin of its name, since called James' Valley - 125
Charles Island, removal of the English factory from Batavia to, shortly afterwards abandoned - - - - - - - - - 30
Charter granting St. Helena to the East India Company, with powers to enact laws, &c. - - - - - - - - - 131, 134
Charter of the London East India Company - - - - - 8
Cheribon, in Java - - - - - - - - - 38
China, attempt to establish a trade with - - - - - 35
———, trade of the English East India Company with - - - - 100
——————— London East India Company with - - - - 100
Chinese labourers introduced into St. Helena - - - - - 146
———, trade of, with Java in the ninth century - - - - 19
———, encouragement given to the, to settle at Fort Marlborough - - 66
———, establishment of a business as middle men, between the Dutch and English at Landak - - - - - - - 98
———, trade of the, with Borneo and Malacca - - - - 94
Church, Mr., Governor of the Straits Settlements - - - - 117
Chusan, failure of trade at - - - - - - - - 101

	Page
Cinquo (Pulo), captured from the Dutch	78
Clarke, Sir Alured	165
Classification of Borneo Records	107
——— Cape of Good Hope Records	173
——— Java Records	55
——— Records relating to the French in India	188
——— St. Helena Records	155
——— Straits Settlements Records	119
——— Sumatra Records	86
Clements, Mr. J.	78
Clive, Captain	181
——, Lieutenant	180
——, Lord, arrival at St. Helena	144
Cloete, Mr. D. J., Agent to the East India Company at the Cape	171
Cloves, cultivation of, in Singapore	82
Cockayne, Mr. G., murder of, at Sukadana	99
Cockburn, Admiral Sir George	147, 148
Coffee cultivation introduced into St. Helena	141
——, introduction of into Sumatra	81
—— plant introduced into Fort Marlborough	80
Coinage in India by the French	179
Colbert, M., attempt to form a French Company for trade to India	175, 176
Coles, Edward, Governor of Fort Marlborough	79
Collett, Governor, removed from York Fort to Fort St. George	70
Colthurst, Captain Christopher	25
Coltson, Mr. John, Member of Council at St. Helena	129, 131
Commission appointed to seize Dutch settlements in Sumatra	78
Committee appointed to inquire into the administration of Fort Marlborough	78
——— formed for the destruction of useless Records	4
Complaints by the English and Dutch Companies to their respective Government	28
Coney, Captain, Governor of St. Helena	128, 129
Conflans, M.	183
Conjeveram, captured by the French from the English	182
Conspiracy on St. Helena	139
Cook, Mr. Thomas, sent from Madras to Fort Marlborough as Supervisor	70
Coote, Colonel, defeat of the French forces under Lally and Bussy by	183
Coote, Sir Eyre	184
Corneille, Mr., Governor of St. Helena	144
———, retirement of	144
Correspondence, Indian, defects in volumes of	2
——— to the Company, exceedingly scanty in early years	2
Cotesworth, Captain	100
Cotton manufactory established in Sumatra by the Dutch	68
"Council of Defence" for the regulation of trade between the English and Dutch	28, 29
Council Minutes of the Secretary of State for India in Council	9
Court books show that many letters were received not now extant	2
Court Minute books, considerable gaps in missing volumes	2, 9
Cradock, Sir J. F., Governor at the Cape	170
Craig, General, Governor of the Cape	166
Crawfurd, Mr Resident at Singapore	116

Page

Crispe, Mr. D., Governor of St. Helena - - - - - 142
———————, dismissal of - - - - - - - 142
Croee, factory at - - - - - - - - 72
Cuddalore captured by the French from the English - - - 182, 184
———————, French attack on, repulsed - - - - - 180
———————, siege of - - - - - - - 184

D'Acte Admiral - - - - - - - - 182
Daendels, General, appointed Governor of Java - - - - 38
Dale, Sir Thomas - - - - - - - - 27
Dallas, Mr., Governor of St. Helena - - - - - - 149
——————— departure from St. Helena - - - - 150
Dalrymple, Mr. - - - - - - - 103, 104
———————, dismissal of, and restoration to the Company's service - 104
Damm, Island of, ceded to the Dutch by the Treaty of Breda - - - 34
———————, formation of an English settlement on the - - - 34
———————, the English expelled from, by the Dutch - - - 34
Davies, Captain John - - - - - - - - 24
Davis, Master John, Chief Pilot to the Zealanders - - - - 163
Deccan, success of the French in the - - - - - - 181
De Leyrit, M. Duval, French Governor General of India - - - 181
"Denham" ship, arrival at Fort Marlborough - - - - 75
Despatches and letters, dates from which continuous files exist - - 14
——————— to India, the earliest copies contained in volumes labelled "Letter Book" - - - - - - - 11
——————— of the London East India Company, of the English East India Company, and of the United Company - - 12
D'Estaing, Count, capture of Fort Marlborough by the French under - - 76
Devikotta captured by the French from the English - - - - 182
Diamonds, value of, at Sukadana and Landak - - - - 98
Dickson, Burnies, and Co., Agents to the East India Company at the Cape - 171
Diego Lopez di Sequeira, visit of, to Malacca - - - - - 110
Dissents by Members of the Court of Directors - - - - 9
Doe, Mr. Eadmd. - - - - - - - - 1
Don Jorge de Menezes, Portuguese Governor of the Moluccas - - 96
Drake, Sir Francis - - - - - - - - 162
Dudley, Sir R., expedition fitted out by - - - - - 8, 22
Dumas, M. Benolt - - - - - - - - 179
Dunbar, Colonel, Governor of St. Helena - - - - - 142
———————, resignation of - - - - - 143
Dundas, Mr., Governor of Penang - - - - - - 114
———————, death of - - - - - - - 114
Dupleix, M. Joseph François - - - - - - - 178
———————, Governor of Pondicherri - - - - - 179
———————, persecution and death of - - - - - 181
———————, recalled from France - - - - - 181
Dutch and English Companies, commercial animosities between the - - 26
——— attempt to drive the English out of Bantam - - - - 27
———, attempt by the, to reach India by way of Cape of Good Hope - - 20
———, capture of Malacca by the, and destruction of the Portuguese power in the Western Archipelago - - - - 59, 110

Page

Dutch, capture of St. Helena by the - - - - - - 130
——, conquered settlements in Sumatra restored to the - - 79
——, distribution of the Eastern trade to Northern Europe by the - - 20
—— East India Company - - - - - - 21, 163, 164
————————, formation of the - - - - - 21
——, expulsion of the Portuguese from their Eastern possessions by the 96, 110
——, first connection of the, with Borneo - - - - - 96
——, first visit of the, to Java - - - - 20
—— fleet, capture of a, in Saldanha Bay - - - - - 145
——, intrigues by the, to drive the English out of Sumatra - - - 68
——, opposition to the English trade at Sukadana and Landak - - 98
———————————— in Sumatra - - - - 62
——, proposals by Mr. Parry for destroying the Dutch power in Asia - 38
——, protest by Sir Stamford Raffles against the proceedings of the, in Sumatra - - - - - - - - - 82
——, protest by the, against the occupation of Natal by the East India Company - - 71
———————————————— Singapore by the British - 116
——, restoration of Java to the - - - - - - 39
—— settlements in Sumatra and Dutch ships to be seized by the English - 78
——, statement of the States and Princes in the Eastern seas, with whom the, had connection - - - - - - - - 8
——, surrender of Sumatra to the, under the Treaty of London - - 83
——, first successful enterprise of the, in the Eastern seas - - - 8
——, the, forbidden to trade with Lisbon - - - - - 20
——, the, permitted to build a fort at Bantam - - - - 21
——, the, raised the price of pepper against England - - - 8
——, trade of the, with Borneo - - - - - 97
——, withdrawal of the, from Priaman and Barus - - - - 72
————————, from several of the stations in Sumatra - - 77
Dutertre, a privateer captain - - - - - - - 185
Duties imposed on imports at Fort Marlborough - - - - 72
Dutton, Captain, first English Governor of St. Helena - - - 128
Duty levied at Fort Marlborough on pepper purchased by private merchants - 66

Earthquakes at Fort Marlborough - - - - - - 82
Eastern trade diverted from Venice and Genoa to Lisbon - - - 20
East India Company, formation and Charter of the London - - - 8
————————, proceedings of the British Government relative to the 15, 16
————————, the London, their Records in great disorder - - 3
————————, union of the London, with the English - - 12, 13
Edrisi described Sumatra by the name of Al-Rami - - - - 58
Egypt, expeditionary force to - - - - - - - 185
——, importation of cloves, the exclusive product of the Moluccas, mentioned by Strabo - - - - - - - - 19
Elizabeth, Queen, letter to the Kings of Achin and Bantam - - - 24
————————, present from the King of Bantam to - - - 24
Elphinstone, Admiral Sir G. K. - - - - 145, 165, 166
Emancipation of slaves at St. Helena - - - - - 145, 149
Embassy from the Madras Government to the Queen of Achin - - 64
Ender Bangsaroaw, Raja - - - - - - - - 77

	Page
English East India Company establish a factory at Banjarmasin in Borneo	37
———————————, Minute books - - - - - -	10
——————————— open up a trade with Borneo and China - -	100
——————————— started - - - - - - -	37
——————————, the servants and trade of the, to be excluded from Sumatra - - - -	67
——— ships captured by the Dutch - - - - - -	35
——————— seized by the Dutch off Indrapore - - - -	63
——— merchants memorialize for a trade to the Indian Ocean and China seas	22
English, Mr. - - - - - - - - - -	37
Europeans, visit of, to the Eastern islands in the fifteenth century - -	20
Ewer, Mr. Walter, appointed Commissioner at Fort Marlborough - -	80
Expedition against Java under Sir Samuel Auchmuty - - -	39
——————— Persia under Sir Thomas Grantham - - -	36
——————————— the Dutch at Bantam - - - -	36, 37

Factories to be established at Tywan and Tonquin - - -	35, 64
Fa-Hian, visit of the Chinese pilgrim, to Java, in the fifth century - -	18
"Fame," destruction of the ship, by fire - - - - -	82
Farmer, Mr., Governor of York Fort - - - - - -	70
——————————— at Fort Marlborough, seized and sent to Madras as a prisoner - - - - - -	70
Farquhar, Major, Resident at Malacca - - - - - -	115
——————————— Singapore - - - - -	115
———, Mr., Superintendent, Prince of Wales Island - - -	114
Fendall, Mr. J., Lieutenant Governor of Java - - - -	39
Fernao Lopez, the first inhabitant of St. Helena - - -	125
Field, Captain Richard, Governor of St. Helena - - -	131, 132
Fire at Penang - - - - - - - - -	114
Fisher's papers - - - - - - - - -	13
Fitzherbert, Mr. Humphrey - - - - - - -	163
Fletcher, Mr., member of Committee for the destruction of useless Records -	4
Forde, Colonel - - - - - - - - -	183
Formosa, arrangements for establishing a trade to - - - -	35
Fortifications in Sumatra, great expenditure on - - - -	67
Fort James erected at St. Helena - - - - -	128
—— St. David, attack by the French on, repulsed - - - -	179
——————— captured by the French from the English - - -	182
—— St. George, factories at Priaman and Achin made subordinate to -	65
———————, York Fort and its dependencies placed under the control of -	66
—— Marlborough, appointment of Sir T. Stamford Raffles as Lieutenant Governor - - - - - -	81
——————— captured by the French - - - - -	75
———————, earthquakes at - - - - - -	82
———————, factory at - - - - - - -	65
——————— formed into an independent Presidency - - -	76
———————, insurrection of Malays at - - - - -	80
——————— made subordinate to the Government of Bengal - -	79
Founders' Hall, meeting held by merchants of London at - - -	8, 23
France, Isle of - - - - - - - - -	184

Page

France, Isle of, captured by the English - - - - - 185
——————, French colony on the - - - - - - 176
Fraser, Colonel - - - - - - - - - 185
Free planters encouraged at Fort Marlborough - - - - 66
French attack on Prince of Wales Island, frustrated - - - 112, 113
———, capture and destruction of Tapanuli by the - - - - 81
——————— of Fort Marlborough by the - - - - - 75
——————————— Natal and Tapanuli by the - - - - - 75
——— driven out of Vizagapatam by Rajah Anunderaj - - - 182
——— East India Company established - - - - - 174
——————————— obliged to farm out their privileges - - 178
——————————— wound up - - - - - - 183
——— expedition to India, the first - - - - - - 174
——— fleet under Admiral d'Acté defeated by Commodore Stevens - - 182
——— influence paramount in Southern India - - - - 180
——— in India, the - - - - - - - - - 174
——————, classification of Records relating to the - - - 188
——————, report on Records relating to the - - - - 186
——— opposition to the English in India as auxiliaries to Native Princes - 183
——— possessions in India at the present day - - - - - 185
——— prisoners of war, arrival of, at St. Helena - - - - 143
——— signally defeated in India - - - - - - 183
——— supremacy destroyed in Bengal - - - - - 182
Friar Odoric describes part of Sumatra by the name of Sumoltra - - 58
——————, visit of, to Borneo - - - - - - - 94
Fullerton, Mr., Governor of the Straits Settlements - - - - 116
——————, sent home - - - - - - - - 117
Fursland, Mr. Richard - - - - - - - - - 29

General Court Minutes of the East India Company - - - - 9
German Protestant colony for Sumatra - - - - - 77
George Town established on Prince of Wales Island - - - - 112
Gingi purchased by the French from the King of Bejapore - - - 177
Godfrey, Mr., Member of Council at St. Helena - - - - 142
Godcheu, M., French Governor General of India - - - - 181
——————, retirement of - - - - - - - 181
——————, sacrifice of French interests in India by - - - - 181
Goodwin, Mr. Thomas, Governor of St. Helena - - - 137, 142
——————, death of - - - - - - - 142
Gonsalo Pereira, visit of, to Borneo - - - - - - 96
Grantham, Sir Thomas - - - - - - - - 36, 37
Gray, Mr. Matthew - - - - - - - - - 64
Griffin, Admiral - - - - - - - - 179, 180
Guillamott, Sultan - - - - - - 66, 68, 69, 70

Haidar Ali - - - - - - - - - - 184
Hastings, Mr. Warren - - - - - - - - 78, 111
Hastings, Marquis of - - - - - - - - - 115

Page

Havard, John - - - - - - - - - 24
Hawkins, Mr. W., Agent to the East India Company at the Cape - - 171
Hawley, President Henrie - - - - - - 30
Hay, Mr. Robert, Governor of Fort Marlborough - - - - 71
Herbert, Mr. John - - - - - - - 38, 74, 104, 105
————————, appointed Agent at Batavia - - - - 74
———— ————, charges against; escape to Sadras - - - - 105
————————, Chief at Balambangan - - - - - 104
Highlord, Master Edward - - - - - - - 25
Hindu temple ruins in Java - - - - - - 18
Hippin's Island taken possession of by Sir Thomas Grantham - - - 37
Holland annexed to France - - - - - - - 38
Home Correspondence Papers - - - - - - - 15
Houtman Cornelius, leader of the first Dutch expedition to Java - - 20
Hughes, Admiral Sir Edward - - - - - - - 184
Hutchinson, Mr., Governor of St. Helena - - - - - 143
————————, retirement of - - - - - - 143

Iabadiu, name of Java according to Ptolemy - - - - - 18
Ibbetson, Mr., Governor of the Straits Settlements - - - - 117
————————, retirement of - - - - - - - 117
India, trade of the Malayans with - - - - - 19
Indigo, attempted cultivation of, at Fort Marlborough - - - - 74
Indraghiri, factory at - - - - - - - - 62
————, destruction of the factory at, by fire - - - - 63
Indrapore, invitation to the Company to settle at - - - - 65
————, settlement of the English at - - - - - 32
————, trade at, obstructed by the Dutch - - - - - 65
————, trade of the English with - - - - - - 63
Insurrection by the blacks at St. Helena - - - - - 143
———— of Malays at Fort Marlborough - - - - - 80
Interlopers and private traders, prohibition against - - - - 27
Ippue, Company's settlement at - - - - - - 69
Ireland, ships from St. Helena not to put into - - - - - 134
Iskander Muda, King of Achin - - - - - - 61
Isles of France and Bourbon - - - - - - 184

Jákatra, capture of, from the Dutch - - - - - - 28
————, erection of a fort at, by the Dutch - - - - - 21
———— seized by the Dutch - - - - - - - 21
Jambi, despatch of the first ship to - - - - - - 61
——, dissolution of the factory at - - - - - - 64
——, letters and presents from King Charles II. to the King of - 34, 35
——, re-establishment of the factory at - - - - - 99
——, supplies of pepper obtained from - - - - - 31
James' Mount, Cape of Good Hope - - - - - - 165
———— Town, St. Helena - - - - - - 129, 148
Janssens, General - - - - - - - - - 169
Jan Van Riebeck - - - - - - - - - 164

Page

Japan, attempt to open commercial intercourse with - - - - 35
Japanese Ambassadors to Rome visited St. Helena - - - - 126
Japara, establishment of an English factory at - - - - 30
———, factory at - - - - - - - - 63
Jarajah, settlement at - - - - - - - - 68
Java, books relating to - - - - - - - - 46
—— conquered by the English - - - - - - 39
——, ruins of Hindu temples in - - - - - - 18
——, early communication of Arabs with, for purposes of trade - - 18
——, early inhabitants of - - - - - - - 18
——, early rise of, to great commercial prosperity - - - - 19
——, expedition against, under Sir Samuel Auchmuty - - - 39
——, first appearance of the Dutch in, under Cornelius Houtman - - 20
—— first visited by Alphonso d'Albuquerque - - - - - 20
——, force for the capture of, arrives at Penang - - - - 114
——, historical account of - - - - - - - 18
——, introduction of the Mahomedan religion into - - - - 19
——, mentioned by Ptolemy under the name of Iabadiu - - - 18
—— Minor, Sumatra so called by Marco Polo - - - - 58
——, letter from Mr. Parry proposing to drive the Dutch out of - - 38
—— Records, classification of - - - - - - 55
———————, report on - - - - - - - 40
——, restoration of, to the Dutch - - - - - - 39
——, the island monopolized by the Dutch - - - - - 38
——, the possession of, assumed by the Dutch - - - - - 37
——, trade with India in the first and second centuries of the Christian era - 18
—— visited by the Arabs and Chinese in the ninth century - - - 19
——, visit of Marco Polo to - - - - - - 19
——, visit to, by the Chinese pilgrim Fa-Hian - - - - 18
Javan era, first year of the - - - - - - - 18
Jenkins, Mr. Robert, Governor of St. Helena - - - - 142
Johnson, Captain Joshua, Governor of St. Helena - - - - 134
———, Mr. Edward, Governor of St. Helena - - - - 140
———————————————————, death of - - - 140
———, Major Mussenden - - - - - - - 77
Johor, Hussain Mahomed Shah, sovereign of - - - - - 115
———, the kingdom of, founded by refugees from Malacca - - - 110
Jourdain, Captain John - - - - - - - 26, 29
———————————, death of, in a naval encounter with the Dutch - 29
———————————, President of the English factories in the East Indies - 26
Journals missing in early years - - - - - - - 2
——— of the Company not to be lent before being copied - - - 2
Joyner, Mr. - - - - - - - - - - 100
Juan de Nova Castella - - - - - - - - 124

Karikal, cession of, to the French - - - - - - 179
Karanguli captured by the French from the English - - - - 182
Kaye, W., member of Committee for the destruction of useless Records - 4
Keating, Colonel - - - - - - - - - 185
Kedgwin, Captain, Governor of St. Helena - - - - - 130
Keeling, Captain William - - - - - - 25, 163

Page

Kelinge, Mr. Richard, Governor of St. Helena - - - - 135
——————————————————, death of - - - 135
Kempfer, statement by, concerning the trade of Malayans with India and Africa - - - - - - - - - 19, 20
Kendall, Captain, visit to St. Helena - - - - - - 126
King Henry IV. of France - - - - - - - 174
King John II. of Portugal, expedition to India sent by - - - 161
King Louis XII. of France - - - - - - - 174

La Bourdonnais, Captain B. F. M. de - - - - - - 178
Labuan - - - - - - - - 105
"La Compagnie des Indes" formed - - - - - - 175
Lagundy Island taken possession of in the name of the King, and called Charles Island - - - - - - - - - 30
Lally, Count de, arrival in India with reinforcements - - - - 182
——————, beheaded at Paris - - - - - - 183
——————, taken prisoner and sent to England - - - - 183
——, General, arrival at St. Helena - - - - - 143
Lambert, Major Thomas, Governor of St. Helena - - - 142
——————————————————, death of - - - 142
Lambong Island pirates - - - - - - - 38
Lancaster, Captain - - - - - - 126, 127, 163
——————, Admiral of the fleet of the first voyage of the London East India Company to Sumatra - - - - 24
——————, survivor of Raymond's expedition - - - 22
————, Sir James - - - - - - - - 60
Landak, attempt to settle a factory at - - - - - - 98
————, establishment of a Dutch factory at - - - - 97
Landen, Mr. - - - - - - - - 100, 101
——————, dismissal of - - - - - - - 101
Lane, Lieutenant-Colonel, Lieutenant Governor of St. Helena - - 145
La Sande, Don Francisco, Governor of Manila - - - - 95
Law, M. - - - - - - - - - 180
Lawrence, Major - - - - - - - - 180
————, Colonel - - - - - - - - 182
Laws and Ordinances of St. Helena - - - - - - 138
—— of St. Helena - - - - - - - - 131
Laye, factory at - - - - - - - - 72
Leendart Jantz, proposal by, that the Dutch East India Company should take possession of the Cape of Good Hope - - - - - 164
Leith, Sir George, Governor of Prince of Wales Island - - - 114
——————————————————, retirement of - - 114
Lemène, F. T., a privateer captain - - - - - - 185
Lenoir, M. - - - - - - - - - 179
Letters and Despatches, dates from which continuous files exist - - 14
Letter and presents from King Charles II. to the King of Jambi - 34, 35
—— from King Charles II. to the King of Bantam - - - 33, 34
Letters of the East India Company to be entered in a book and "coated" - 1
———— marque issued by the French against English shipping - - 184
Light, Mr. Francis, proposal that the English should occupy Pulo Penang - 111
——————, death of - - - - - - - - 112

Page

London East India Company, despatch of their first expedition to Sumatra, under Captain Lancaster - - - 24
———, formation of, and charter - - - 8, 23
———, Minute books - - - - - 10
———, Records belonging to, in great disorder - - 3
———, second voyage of the - - - - 24
———, third voyage of the - - - - 25
———, subsequent voyages of the - - - 26
———, trade with Borneo - - - - 97
———, union of the, with the Merchant Adventurers - 33
Longwood, the residence of Napoleon Buonaparte on St. Helena - - 148
Lowe, Sir Hudson, Governor of St. Helena - - - - 147, 148
———, retirement from - - - 149
Ludovico Barthelma, visit of, to Borneo - - - - - 94
Lushington, Sir H., Agent to the East India Company at the Cape - - 171
Luson, Mr. J., Agent to the East India Company at the Cape - - 171
———, death of - - - - - - - 171

Macalister, Colonel, Governor of Penang - - - - - 114
Macassar, factory at - - - - - - - - 63
MacDonald, Major, Superintendent at Prince of Wales Island - - - 112
———, death of - - - - - - - 114
Mackenzie, Mr. W. G., Acting Resident at Fort Marlborough - - - 82
Macoota, Raja - - - - - - - - - 68
Madagascar, trade of the Malayans with - - - - - 20
———, attempt to found a French colony at - - - - 175
———, French colonists expelled from - - - - - 176
Madras Agency made subordinate to Bantam - - - - - 31
———, attack on, by the French - - - - - - 182
——— captured from the English by the French - - - - 179
——— restored to the English - - - - - - 180
Madúra, in Java - - - - - - - - - 38
Magaglianes, Ferdinando de - - - - - - - 59
Magellan, death of - - - - - - - - 95
———, visit of, to Borneo - - - - - - - 94
Mahé captured by the English from the French - - - - 183
——— French - - - - - - - 178
Mahtan, piratical crusade against - - - - - - 95
Mahomedan religion introduced into Java - - - - - 19
Malacca - - - - - - - - - - 100
——— besieged 18 times whilst in the possession of the Portuguese - - 110
———, capture of, by Alphonso d'Albuquerque - - - 20, 110
——— the Dutch - - - - - 59, 110
———, description of - - - - - - - 113, *note*
———, destruction of the forts at - - - - - 114
——— founded by refugees from Singapore - - - - 109
———, great commercial prosperity of - - - - - 109
———, one of the great emporiums of the Eastern Archipelago - - 20
———, Portuguese expedition to, capture of, and establishment of a port at - 59
——— received from the Dutch in exchange for Sumatra - - - 83
———, restoration of, to the Dutch under the Treaty of Vienna - - 115

Page

Malacca restored to the English by treaty with Holland - - - 116
———, surrender of, by the Dutch to the English - - - 113
———, the chief seat of the Portuguese power in Asia - - 20
Malaisia, books in the India Office Library relating to the islands of - 46
Malayans, trade of the, with the coasts of Asia, Africa, and Madagascar 20
Malays, insurrection of, at Fort Marlborough - - - - - 80
Manila, expedition against - - - - - - - 113
Manington, Mr., Superintendent at Prince of Wales Island - - 112
Manjuta, establishment of a settlement at - - - - 68, 69
———, invitation to the Company to settle at - - - 65
Manna, offer by the Prince of, to supply pepper to the English - 69
———, factory at - - - - - - - - 72
Marco Polo speaks of Sumatra by the name of Java Minor - - - 58
————, visit of, to Java - - - - - - - 19
Marriott, Mr. Randolph - - - - - - - 38
————— R., Agent at Natal - - - - - - 72
Martin, Mr. - - - - - - - - - 80
———, Mons. - - - - - - - - - 177
———————, death of - - - - - - - 178
————, French Governor General of India - - - - 178
————, Commandant of Pondicherri - - - - - 178
Masang, the English invited to settle at - - - - - 73
Maskeleyne, Dr., arrival at St. Helena to observe the transit of Venus - - 143
Massacre of the Company's Agent and servants at Bantam - - - 35
——— ——— English at Amboyna - - - - - - 30
Masulipatam becomes an important French factory - - - - 177
————— captured by the English from the French - - - 183
————, establishment of a French factory at - - - - 176
Mataran, treaty with the Sultan of - - - - - - - 39
Mauritius, books relating to - - - - - - - 152
———, island of - - - - - - - - 185
Meliapore, captured from the Dutch by the French - - - 176
Menangkabau, Sultan - - - - - - - 71, 73, 77
————————, Sultan of, invites the English to settle at Masang - - 73
Mendez, Diego, Portuguese expedition under - - - - - 59
Mercara, a Persian - - - - - - - - 176
Merchant Adventurers, appearance of the, and subsequent union with the London East India Company - - - - - 33
Merchants of London, meeting at Founders' Hall for establishing a trade to India - - - - - - - - - - 8, 23
Metcalfe, Sir Charles - - - - - - - - 117
Michelborne, Sir Edward - - - - - - - 163
Middlemore, Major-General George, Governor of St. Helena - - - 150
Middleton, Captain Henry - - - - - - - 25
————————— John - - - - - - - 24
Mildenhall, Sir John, sent by Queen Elizabeth to the Great Mogul - - 8
Minto, Lord - - - - - - - - - 185
————, Commandant of the force for the capture of Java - - - 114
————————, proclamation by, declaring the establishment of the British dominion in Java - - - - - - - 39
Minute books of the English East India Company - - - - 10
————————— London East India Company - - - - 10

Page

Mitchell, Commodore, captures the French ship with English hostages - 76
Mocha - - - - - - - - - - 100
Moco Moco, establishment of a factory at - - - - - 69
Moluccas, expedition for the capture of - - - - - 115
———, offer for the formation of an English establishment at the - - 79
———, produce of the, introduced into Egypt - - - - 19
———, the Portuguese driven from the, by the Dutch - - - 21
Moore, Mr. Francis, Member of Council at St. Helena - - - - 131
Morris, Mr. James, factor at Bencoolen, sent as a prisoner to Madras - - 70
Mosely, Mr. - - - - - - - - - 100
Munden, Captain R., recapture of St. Helena by - - - - 130
Munster, Treaty of - - - - - - - - - 96
Murchison, Mr., Governor of the Straits Settlements - - - - 117
Murder of Mr. Catchpole at Pulo Condor - - - - 101
———— G. Cockayne at Sukadana - - - - - 99
———— Parr at Fort Marlborough - - - - - 80
———— R. Westby by the Dutch at Jambi - - - - 62
Murray, Dr. Andrew - - - - - - - - 104
Mutiny of troops at St. Helena - - - - - 134, 144, 147

Napier, Mr. M., member of Committee for the destruction of useless Records - 4
Napoleon Bonaparte, Act for the more effectually detaining in custody - 148
———————, confinement at St. Helena - - - - 147
———————, arrival at St. Helena - - - - - 148
———————, death of - - - - - - - 149
Natal, attempt to drive the English out of - - - - - 73
——, capture of, by the French - - - - - 75
—— handed over to the Dutch by the French - - - - 76
——, orders for withdrawal from the settlement of - - - - 74
—— taken possession of in the name of the East India Company - - 71
Naval engagement between the English and Dutch - - - - 28
Newcome, Captain - - - - - - - - 113
Northern Circars ceded to the French - - - - - - 181
Nutmegs, introduction of, into Singapore - - - - - 82
———————— Sumatra - - - - - 81
———, monopoly of trade in, by the Dutch - - - 31, 32

" O. C." or " Original Correspondence " - - - - 2, 10, 11
" Old Records " - - - - - - - - 9, 12
Olivier, Van Noort, the first Dutch navigator to visit Borneo - - - 96
Ord, Mr. - - - - - - - - - - 64
Overseers appointed to overhaul the Company's affairs on the coast of Sumatra - - - - - - - - - 72

Padang captured from the Dutch - - - - - - 78
———, destruction of, by fire - - - - - - - 81
———, establishment of a cotton manufactory by the Dutch at - - 68
———, settlement of the English at - - - - - - 32
———, trade of the English with - - - - - - - 6
——— Goochc - - - - - - - - - 74

Page

Palawan - - - - - - - - - 95
———, southern part of, ceded to the East India Company - - - 103
Palembang, factory at - - - - - - - - 62
———, proceedings of the Dutch at - - - - - 82
———, trading station fixed at - - - - - - 31
Pangeran Jantinelly - - - - - - - - 71
——— Munko Raja - - - - - - - - 70
Pangootaran, island of - - - - - - - - 96
Paradis, M. - - - - - - - - - 179, 180
Parry, Mr. - - - - - - - - - 38
Parr, Mr. Thomas, murdered by Malays at Fort Marlborough - - - 80
———, resident at Fort Marlborough - - - - - 80
Pasummah, the Dutch driven out of, by the natives - - - - 77
Patani, re-establishment of the factory at - - - - - 99
Patton, Colonel, Governor of St. Helena - - - - - 145
———, resignation of - - - - - - - 145
Pedro Teixera, visit of, to Borneo - - - - - - 96
Penang, arrival of the force destined for the capture of Java - - - 114
——— conferred on the East India Company by the King of Quedah - - 111
———, description of the island - - - - - 111, *note*
——— formed into a regular Presidency, with a Governor and Council - 114
———, great fire at - - - - - - - - - 114
———, proposal by Mr. Light that the English should occupy - - 111
——— taken possession of and named Prince of Wales Island - - 112
Pepper, arrangements for an annual supply of, from Banjarmasin - - 102
———, duty on, payable to the King of Bantam - - - 27, 35
———, duty levied on, at Fort Marlborough - - - - - 66
———, means adopted to increase the supply of, at Fort Marlborough - 67
——— plant introduced into Prince of Wales Island - - - - 112
——— plantations in Sumatra, system of annual surveys of - - - 73
———, price of, raised by the Dutch against the English - - - 8, 23
——— procured by the English from Sumatra - - - - 37
———, reduction in the supplies of, at Bantam - - - - 31
———, the principal produce from Bantam for the European market - - 21
——— trade in Sumatra, agreement for the regulation of the - - - 68
——— trees, agreement by the head men of Bencoolen to plant - - 70
———, agreement by the natives of Sumatra to plant - - - 69
——— vine, description of the - - - - - - 70
Permakoil captured by the French from the English - - - - 184
Petrie, Mr., Governor of Penang - - - - - - 115
Peyton, Commodore of the English fleet - - - - - 179
Philip II. of Spain forbids the Dutch to trade with Lisbon - - - 20
Philippines, discovery of the - - - - - - - 95
Phillips, Mr., Governor of Penang - - - - - 115, 116
Phoolchery, French factory at, subsequently called Pondicherri - - 177
Pigafetta, Antonio - - - - - - - - 58, 95
Pigott, Mr. George, Governor of Madras - - - - - 182
Pike, Mr. E., death of, at Sukadana - - - - - - 99
Pyke, Mr. Isaac, Governor of St. Helena - - - - 139, 141
———, transferred to Bencoolen - - - - - 140
———, death of - - - - - - - 142
Pirates from the Lambong Islands harass the Dutch - - - - 38

Page

Pisang (Pulo) attacked by a French fleet - - - - 80
————, establishment of a settlement on - - - - 71
Pocock, Admiral - - - - - - - - 182
Point de Galle, unsuccessful French attempt against the Dutch at - - 176
Poirier, Captain, arrival at St. Helena - - - - - - 134
————, death of - - - - - - - - 137
————, Governor of St. Helena - - - - - 135
————, Member of Council at St. Helena - - - - 134
Polaroon Island ceded to the Dutch by the Treaty of Breda - - - 34
———— delivered to the English in a desolated state - - - 34
————, orders for the restoration of to the English evaded by the Dutch - - - - - - - - 33
————, nutmeg trees on the island destroyed by the Dutch - - - 31
———— taken possession of by the English - - - - - 26
Pondicherri, capitulation of, to Colonel Coote - - - - - 183
———— captured by the Dutch from the French - - - - 177
————, French factory at - - - - - - - 177
———— made the seat of the French Governor General of India - - 178
———— restored to the French - - - - 178, 183, 184
————, surrender of, to the English - - - - - 183
Pontiana, establishment of a Dutch factory at - - - - - 97
Popham, Sir Home - - - - - - - - 145
Portuguese, attacks on, by the Kings of Achin - - - - 59
———— colony on the South African coast proposed by Rio d'Infante - 162
————, destruction of the power of the, in the Western Archipelago, by the Dutch - - - - - - - - 59
———— driven from the Moluccas by the Dutch - - - - 21
———— expedition to the Indies under Bartholomew da Diaz - - 161
———— under Vasco da Gama - - - - - 162
———— expeditions to Sumatra - - - - - - 59
————, expulsion from their possessions in the East by the Dutch - 96
————, first visit of the, to the Eastern Archipelago - - - 20
———— government at Malacca - - - - - - 110
———— trade with Borneo - - - - - - 96
Potatoes introduced into St. Helena - - - - - - 141
Powell, Mr. G. G., Secretary to Government, St. Helena - - - 142
————, Governor of St. Helena - - - - - 142
————, supersession of - - - - - - - 142
Present from the King of Achin to Queen Elizabeth - - - - 60
———— Bantam to Queen Elizabeth - - - - 24
———— King James I. to the King of Achin - - - - 61
Priaman, establishment of a factory at, which was made subordinate to Fort St. George - - - - - - - - - 65
————, invitation to the Company to settle again at - - - - 65
————, offer to the English to settle at - - - - 71, 77
————, trade at - - - - - - - - - 61
————, withdrawal of the Dutch from - - - - - 72
Prince, Mr., Acting Resident at Fort Marlborough - - - - 83
Prince of Wales Island (*see also* "Penang") - - - - - 112
————, intended attack on, by a French fleet, frustrated 112, 113
Pringle, Mr. - - - - - - - - 166, 169, 170
————, Agent to the East India Company at the Cape - - - 168

Page

Pringle, Mr., death of - - - - - - - - 170
Privateers fitted out by the French - - - - - - 185
Private traders and interlopers, prohibition against - - - - 27
Proceedings of the several Governments in India, early dates of - 13, 14
Products of Sumatra - - - - - - - - - 59
Prya, fort of, captured - - - - - - - - 112
Ptolemy, mention of Java by - - - - - - - 18
Pulo Condor, establishment of a factory at - - - - - 101
————————, insurrection of Malay soldiers, murder of Mr. Catchpole - 101
————————, withdrawal from - - - - - - - - 102
—— Kalamantan, the ancient name of Borneo - - - - - 94
Pybus, Mr. John, appointed Supervisor to overhaul the Company's affairs on the coast of Sumatra - - - - - - - - - 72

Quedah - - - - - - - - - 111, 112, 114
————, attack on the Malay fort of Prya, and destruction of fleet - - 112
————, cession of territory to the East India Company - - - 114
Queen Elizabeth, present to, from the King of Achin - - - - 60
———————————————— Bantam - - - 24

Raffles, Sir T. Stamford, appointed Lieutenant Governor of Fort Marlborough 81
———————————————————— Java - - 39
————————————, protest against the proceedings of the Dutch in Sumatra - - - - - - - 82
————————————, resignation, and departure from Sumatra : the ship destroyed by fire - - - - - 82
————————————, sent to Malacca - - - - - 115
Raja Lelloh - - - - - - - - - - 81
Rajahmundry captured by the English from the French - - - 183
Raja Secandar Shah - - - - - - - - - 109
Ramni Island the same as Sumatra - - - - - - - 58
Ransom offered to the French for the captured settlements in Sumatra - 76
Raymond, Captain - - - - - - - - 22, 126
Rebellion at Fort Marlborough - - - - - - 74
———— on St. Helena - - - - - 134, 135, 144, 147
Records belonging to the London East India Company in great disorder at the union with the English Company - - - - - - 3
————, Borneo, classification of - - - - - - 107
————————, report on - - - - - - - 106
————, Cape of Good Hope, classification of - - - - - 173
————————————, report on - - - - - 172
————, deficiencies in the, brought prominently to notice in 1835 - - 3
———— destroyed in early years not sufficiently examined - - 5
————, destruction of - - - - - - - - 4
————, general report on the Records of the India Office - - - 7
————, Java, classification of - - - - - - - 55
————————, report on - - - - - - - - 40
———— never heretofore sufficiently carefully examined and classified - 5
———— of the East India Company, the earliest date from 1596 - - 7
————, probable loss of in removals - - - - - - 4

Page

Records, removals of - - - - - - - - 4, 5
——— relating to the French in India, classification of - - - 188
———————————————, report on - - - - 186
———, St. Helena, classification of - - - - - 155
———————, report on - - - - - - 151
———, sale of, as waste paper - - - - - - 4
——— selected for destruction, first confirmed by Council authority - - 5
——— Straits Settlements, classification of the - - - - 119
———————————, report on - - - - - 118
———, Sumatra, classification of - - - - - - 86
———————, report on - - - - - - - 84
Registers, all the early, destroyed - - - - - - 15
Regulations for trade at the Cape of Good Hope - - - - 167
Renaudot, translation by, of an account of voyages to India by Arabian travellers - - - - - - - - - 58
Report on Borneo Records - - - - - - - 106
——— Cape of Good Hope Records - - - - 172
——— Java Records - - - - - - - 40
——— Records relating to the French in India - - - - 186
——— St. Helena Records - - - - - - - 151
——— Straits Settlements Records - - - - - - 118
——— Sumatra Records - - - - - - - 84
Revolution in Bantam instigated by the Dutch - - - - - 36
———————— Sumatra - - - - - - - - 66
Rhio, possession of, obtained by the Dutch - - - - - 115
—— surrendered to the British - - - - - - 113
Richelieu, Cardinal, endeavours to revive the French trade to India - - 175
Rio d'Infante, a Portuguese Admiral, recommends a colonization of the South African Coast - - - - - - - - - 162
Roberts, Captain, Governor of St. Helena - - - - - 137
———————, resignation of - - - - - - 138
Robson, Mr., Lieutenant Governor of St. Helena - - - - 145
Rodgett, Mr. - - - - - - - - - 100
Rodriguez, capture of, by Colonel Keating - - - - - 185
Rosengin taken possession of by the English - - - - - 26

Sablatt, withdrawal of the factory from - - - - - - 68
Sadler, Mr. Ffrancis, admitted and sworn servant of the Company - - 1
St. Helena, arrival of Dr. Maskelcyne and Mr. Waddington to observe the transit of Venus - - - - - - 143
———————————— General Lally and other French prisoners of war - 143
————————, books relating to - - - - - - - 152
————————, brewery company started at - - - - - 146
————————, capture of, by the Dutch from the English, and recapture again by the English - - - - - 127, 130
———————————— two of the Company's ships by French vessels - 136
————————, charges on interloper ships calling at - - - - 133
————————, confinement of General Napoleon Bonaparte at - - - 147
————————, conspiracy on - - - - - - - 139
————————, cultivation of the vine on - - - - - - 138
————————, description of - - - - - - - 124

Page

St. Helena, deserted by the Portuguese - - - - - 127
———, despatch of troops to Madras - - - - - 144
———, destruction of wild sheep and goats - - - - 141
———, discovery of, by Juan de Nova Castilla - - - - 124
——— Master Thomas Candish - - - - 126
———, duty to be levied on all imports - - - - - 133
———, emancipation of slaves at - - - - - 145, 149
———, encouragement of cultivation; plantation of trees; introduction of the sugar cane - - - - - - - 138
———, erection of town at; restriction as to landing of boats' crews - 129
———, establishment of a police force at - - - - - 149
———, fisheries at - - - - - - - 139
———, granted by charter to the East India Company "in perpetuity" - 131
———, grants of lands to settlers on the island - - 128, 132, 133
———, insurrection by the blacks - - - - - - 143
———, intemperance at - - - - - - 146
———, introduction of Chinese labourers into - - - - 146
——— coffee cultivation at - - - - 141
——— potato cultivation into - - - - 141
——— silk worms and mulberry trees into - - 149
———, mutiny of troops at - - - - 134, 135, 144, 147
———, officers of the East India Company at, granted commissions by the Prince Regent - - - - - - - 148
———, orders relative to the punishment of blacks - - - 136
———, organization of the inhabitants into a militia - - - 145
———, plot to murder the white inhabitants - - - - 136
———, proposed establishment at, in connection with the Southern Whale Fishery - - - - - - - - 150
———, punishment for robbers and pilferers - - - - 133
——— Records, classification of - - - - - - 155.
———, report on - - - - - - - 151
———, restriction as to furnishing provisions to ships - - - 129
——— on the importation of spirits into - - - 146
———, revenues of the Island - - - - - - 140
———, rigid laws passed against immorality: instances cited - - 131
———, royal troops at, during the presence there of Napoleon Bonaparte - 148
———, withdrawal from - - - - - 149
———, supply of rum from Bengal replaced by wine from the Cape - 146
———, taken possession of by the Dutch - - - - - 127
——— abandoned by the Dutch - - - - - - 127
——— taken possession of by the East India Company, and confirmed to them by Royal Charter - - - - - - 127
——— threatened by an invasion of the French - - - - 145
———, time-expired soldiers to rent land and become planters - - 139
——— vested in the Crown by Act of Parliament - - - - 150
St. Thomé captured from the Dutch by the French - - - - 176
——— retaken by the Dutch - - - - - 177
Saldanha Bay - - - - - - - - - - 163
———, capture of a Dutch fleet in - - - - - 145
Salmon, Mr. - - - - - - - - - - 105
Sambas, establishment of a Dutch factory at - - - - - 97
———, settlement of an English factory at, subsequently withdrawn - - 98

Page

Samong, Pulo - - - - - - - - - 73
Sanunzang Raja - - - - - - - - - 77
Santa Cruz, an island in Algoa Bay, so named by Bartholomew da Diaz - 161
Saul, Mr., sent to take possession of Natal - - - - - 71
Secassee, Island of - - - - - - - - 96
Seaton, Mr., Governor of Penang - - - - - - 115
Segar, John, left on the Island of St. Helena - - - - - 126
————, death of - - - - - - - - 127
Seloomah, withdrawal of the factory from - - - - 68, 69
Sequeira, Diego Lopez, Portuguese expedition under - - - - 59
Seringapatam, fall of - - - - - - - - 185
Ship "Adventurer" - - - - - - - - 41
—— "Arrogant" - - - - - - - - 113
—— "Ascension" - - - - - - - 24, 25
—— "Attendant" - - - - - - - - 61
—— "Astell" - - - - - - - - 170
—— "Bear" - - - - - - - - 22, 28
—— "Bear's Whelp" - - - - - - - - 22
—— "Benjamin" - - - - - - - - 22
—— "Bonaventure" - - - - - - - - 126
—— "Britannia" - - - - - - - 104, 144
—— "Camperdown" - - - - - - - - 147
—— "Ceylon" - - - - - - - - 170
—— "Charles" - - - - - - - - 30
—— "Consent" - - - - - - - - 26
—— "Darling" - - - - - - - - 26, 98
—— "Defence" - - - - - - - - 26
—— "Denham" - - - - - - - - 75
—— "Dover" - - - - - - - - 136
—— "Dragon" - - - - - - 24, 25, 62, 127
—— "Drommedaris" - - - - - - - 164
—— "Duc de Bourgoyne" - - - - - - - 181
—— "Earl Howe" - - - - - - - - 145
—— "Edward" - - - - - - - - 22
—— "Edward Bonaventure" - - - - - - 22
—— "Eliza" - - - - - - - - - 111
—— "Euphrates" - - - - - - - - 170
—— "Expedition" - - - - - - - - 28
—— "Fame" - - - - - - - - 82
—— "Guift" - - - - - - - - 24, 62
—— "Haarlem" - - - - - - - - 164
—— "Hector" - - - - - - - 24, 25, 127
—— "Hoep" - - - - - - - - 164
—— "Julia" - - - - - - - - 100
—— "La Creole" - - - - - - - - 81
—— "London" - - - - - - - - 36
—— "Malice Scourge," subsequently named "Red Dragon" - - 24
—— "Marchant" - - - - - - - - 22
—— "Morris" - - - - - - - - 30
—— "Northumberland" - - - - - - 147, 148
—— "Onslow" - - - - - - - - 143
—— "Orpheus" - - - - - - - 113, 165, 166

Page

Ship "Penelope" - - - - - - - 22, 126
—— "Phaeton" - - - - - - - - 148
—— "Prince Henry" - - - - - - - 111
—— "Prince of Wales" - - - - - - - 102
—— "Queen" - - - - - - - - 136
—— "Red Dragon" - - - - - - - 24, 25, 28
—— "Repulse" - - - - - - - - 83
—— "Resistance" - - - - - - - - 113
—— "Richard and Martha" - - - - - - - 41
—— "Reijger" - - - - - - - - 164
—— "Rose" - - - - - - - - - 28
—— "Royal Merchant" - - - - - - 22, 126
—— "Royal Oak" - - - - - - - 34, 41, 44
—— "Speedwell" - - - - - - - - 111
—— "Starling" - - - - - - - - 41
—— "Susan" - - - - - - - - 22, 24, 25
—— "Swan" - - - - - - - - - 26
—— "Victorious" - - - - - - - - 113
—— "William Pitt" - - - - - - - 170
—— "Windham" - - - - - - - - 170
—— "Zant" - - - - - - - - - 64
Ships, capture of the "Queen" and "Dover" at St. Helena by French vessels 136
—— taken by the Dutch from the English - - - - - 26, 28
Shilling, Andreas - - - - - - - - 163
Shylling, Mr. defalcations by - - - - - - - 70
————, Deputy Governor of York Fort - - - - - 70
Siam, attempt to open trade with - - - - - - 64
——, re-establishment of the factory in - - - - - 99
Silk worms introduced into St. Helena - - - - - - 149
Sillebar, withdrawal of the factory from - - - - - 68
———, Articles of Agreement with the Raja of - - - - 65
———, continuance of the English settlement at, grant of land for the erection of factories, &c. - - - - - - - 65
———, factory at, restored - - - - - - 69, 72
———, resettlement of a factory at - - - - - 68
Simon's Bay, Cape of Good Hope - - - - - 165, 170
Singapore, ancient name of Tamasak changed to Singhapura - - - 108
———— at an early date an important commercial centre - - 108, 109
————, capture of, by the Javanese - - - - - - 109
————, cultivation of the nutmeg and clove trees in - - - - 82
————, description of - - - - - - - 108
———— given up to the East India Company by treaty with the Sultan of Johor - - - - - - - - 116
———— identified with Marco Polo's island called Malaiur - - - 109
———— taken possession of by Sir Stamford Raffles - - - - 115
Singkel in Sumatra - - - - - - - - 81
Skottowe, Mr., Governor of St. Helena - - - - - 143
Slaves at St. Helena, emancipation of - - - - - 145, 149
Smith, Captain John, Governor of St. Helena - - - - - 140
————————————————, supersession of - - - 141
Southern Whale Fishery, proposed establishment at St. Helena in connection with the - - - - - - - - - - 150

Page

Spice Islands - - - - - - - - - 95
————, attempt to open a trade with the, from Bantam - - - 26
—— trees on Polaroon destroyed by the Dutch - - - - 34
Spices, introduction of the cultivation of, into Sumatra - - 80
Stanley, Sir George, Recorder of Penang - - - - - 114
Steam communication between England and India proposed by Mr. Waghorn - 149
Stevens, Commodore - - - - - - - - - 182
Stiles, Captain Roger - - - - - - - - - 25
Strabo, mention by, of the importation of cloves into Egypt - - - 19
Straits Settlements, account of the - - - - - - 108
————————, books relating to - - - - - - 46
———————— incorporated as one Government - - - - 116
———————— Records, classification of - - - - - 119
————————, report on - - - - - 118
———————— transferred from the control of the Indian to the Imperial Government - - - - - - 117
Stringer, Captain, Resident Governor of St. Helena - - - 128, 129
Stuart, General - - - - - - - - - 184
Suffrein, Admiral - - - - - - - - - 184
Sukadana, abandonment of the Dutch factory at - - - - 97
————————————, and removal of servants and goods to Jambi - 99
————, advantages of trade with - - - - - - 97
————, death of Mr. Edward Pike, the factor at - - - - 99
————, establishment of a Dutch factory at - - - - - 97
———————— an English factory at - - - - 98
————, murder of Mr. George Cockayne, the Company's factor at - - 99
———— ransacked by the Matram's army - - - - - 99
————, re-establishment of the factory at - - - - - 99
————, visit of the Dutch to - - - - - - - 96
————, withdrawal of the Dutch factors from - - - - - 99
Sultan Allamoden II. - - - - - - - - - 103
———— Banteelan, of Sulu - - - - - - - - 103
Sulu, Island of - - - - - - - - - - 95
——, treaty with the Sultan of - - - - - - - 103
——, war between the King of, and the Spaniards; terms of peace - - 96
Sumatra, account of the island - - - - - - 58
————, agreement for the regulation of the pepper trade in - - 68
————, all relinquished stations in, to be reoccupied - - - - 66
————, books relating to - - - - - - - - 46
———— called Ramni by Arabian travellers of the ninth century; Al-Rami by Edrisi; Java Minor by Marco Polo; and Sumoltra by Friar Odoric - - - - - - - - 58
———— ceded to the Dutch by the Treaty of London - - - 83
————, discovery of, by the Portuguese - - - - - - 59
————, endeavour to form a German Protestant colony in - - - 77
————, English settlements in, re-established and secured to the East India Company by the Treaty of Paris of 1763 - - - - 76
————, establishment of a cotton manufactory in, by the Dutch - - 68
————, expenditure on fortifications in - - - - - - 67
————, first Portuguese expedition to, in 1508 - - - - 59
————, first voyage of the London East India Company to - - - 24
————, introduction of coffee and nutmegs into - - - - 81

	Page
Sumatra, introduction of the cultivation of spices into	80
———, pepper obtained by the English from	37
——— Records, classification of	86
———————, report on	84
———, revolution in	66
———, right of the English to trade to	60
———, settlements in the island on the union of the London with the English East India Company	67
——— supposed by the Portuguese to be the Taprobane of the ancients	58
———, transfer of the country from Madura to Cattowne to the King of England and the East India Company	66
——— unknown to Greek and Roman geographers	58
——— visited by a severe famine and an epidemic of small-pox	71
———, visit of American vessels to	81
——— was early celebrated for the production of gold, pepper, and incense	59
Sumoltra, Sumatra so called by Friar Odoric	58
Surat abandoned by the French Company	177
——, establishment of an English factory at	26
——————————— a French factory at	176
Surcoup, a privateer captain	185
Surrender of the French army under Conflans to Colonel Forde	183
Swallow, Mr., Governor of St. Helena	129
——————— Richard, Member of Council at St. Helena	131
Swan, Captain	30

Table Bay taken possession of in the name of King James I.	163
Tallo, factory at	72
Tanjore, unsuccessful attack by the French on	182
Tapanuli, attack by the Achinese on	75
——— Bay, endeavour to obtain possession of	73
———, capture of, by the French	75
——— captured and destroyed by a French corvette	81
———, cut off and plundered by Achinese pirates	79
———, establishment of a factory at	73
———, orders to withdraw from the settlement of	74
Tapool, island of	96
Taprobane, supposed to be identical with Sumatra	58
Tea, orders by the Court to Bantam to sent home 100 lbs. of	35
Ternate	96
Tidor, Ambassadors from the King of	79
Tiku, offer by the King for the Company to renew their trade at	63
——, trade with	28
——, the factory at, dissolved	62
——, trade at, factory built	61
Tonquin, a factory to be established at	35
Tooley, Mr. Thomas	100, 101
Towerson, Captain, massacred at Amboyna by the Dutch	30
Trade between Bantam and the Malabar coast excluded by the Dutch	34
——————— Java and India in the first and second centuries of the Christian era	18
——— of the Dutch with Borneo	97

Page

Transfer of the Straits Settlements from the Indian to the Imperial Government - - - - - - - - - - 117
Treaty of Amiens - - - - - - - - - 168
——— Aix-la-Chapelle - - - - - - - - 180
——— between the English and the King of Bantam - - - - 27
——— of Breda, Islands of Polaroon and Damm ceded to the Dutch - - 34
——— ceding Banjarmasin to the Dutch - - - - - 97
——— of London, 1824 - - - - - - 83, 116
———————, 1619 - - - - - - - 28
———————, evasion of its terms by the Dutch - - - - 29
——— Paris of 1763 - - - - - - 76, 183
——— Ryswick - - - - - - - - 178
——— Versailles - - - - - - - - 184
——— Vienna - - - - - - - - 115
——— with Holland, 1824 - - - - - - - 116
——— the King of Achin - - - - - 24, 60, 61
——— Sultan of Johor - - - - - - 116
——— Mataran - - - - - - 39
Trichinopoli, attack by the French on, defeated - - - - 180
Trincomali, captured from the Dutch by the French - - - - 176
———, recaptured by the Dutch - - - - - - 176
———, captured by the French from the English - - - 182, 184
Trivatore, captured by the French from the English - - - - 182
Tryamong, factory withdrawn from - - - - - - 69
Tyre, produce of the Malayan States conveyed to ancient - - - 19
Tywan, attempt to form a trade at - - - - - 35, 64

Union of the London East India Company with the Merchant Adventurers - 33
——— and English East India Companies - - 13, 67, 101
United East India Company establish an Agency at Batavia - - - 38
"Unrecorded Papers" - - - - - - - - - 13

Van Neck, expedition by, to Bantam - - - - - - 21
—— Warwyk, visit to Sukadana - - - - - - 96
Vasco da Gama - - - - - - - - 124, 162
——— Lourenso - - - - - - - - - 96
Vizagapatam, the French driven out of, and the place made over to the English - - - - - - - - - - 182

Waddington, Mr., arrival at St. Helena to observe the transit of Venus - 143
Waghorn, Mr., arrival at St. Helena, proposal for steam communication between England and India - - - - - - - - 149
Walpole, Mr. Edward - - - - - - - - 150
Walker, Lieutenant-Colonel Alexander, Governor of St. Helena - - 149
Walsh, Mr. John, appointed Supervisor to overhaul the Company's affairs on the coast of Sumatra - - - - - - - 72
——— Joseph, Deputy Governor at Bencoolen - - - - 71

Page

Wandiwash, defeat of the French forces at - - - - - 183
——— attacked by the combined forces of the French and Haidar Ali - 184
War between England and Holland - - - - - 35, 78
——— France and England - - - - 179, 182, 183, 184
——— Holland - - - - - - 177
——— the Spaniards and the King of Sulu - - - 96
—— declared between the Commonwealth of England and the States General - 33
—— of the Revolution in France - - - - - - 184
——, outbreak of, between the Dutch and the King of Bantam - - 36
Ward, Mr., member of Committee for the destruction of useless Records - 4
Wars between the Kings of Achin and Jambi - - - - - 63
Waterfield, Mr. H., list of various unbound papers made by - - - 13
——— T. N., member of the Committee for the destruction of useless Records - - - - - - - 4
Wellesley, Marquis - - - - - - - - 185
———, arrival at St. Helena - - - - - 145
Westby, Mr. Richard, murdered by the Dutch at Jambi - - - 62
Wetherall, General - - - - - - - - 170
Wetwang, Admiral Sir John - - - - - - - 36
Weymouth, Lord - - - - - - - - 103
Wilks, Colonel Mark, Governor of St. Helena - - - - - 147
———, recalled and pensioned - - - - - 147
Wood, Captain Benjamin, expedition to China, which never returned - 8, 22
——, Mr. H., Agent to the East India Company at the Cape - - 171
——, Sir Charles, orders the destruction of all useless Records - - 4
Wooden horse, punishment of the - - - - - - 136
Wyatt, Mr. Richard, Governor of Fort Marlborough - - - - 71

York Fort and its dependencies placed under the control of Fort St. George - 66
——— (Fort Marlborough) to be strengthened - - - - 65

LONDON : Printed by EYRE and SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

Digitized with financial assistance from

H T Parekh
FOUNDATION

An Initiative by
HDFC
WITH YOU, RIGHT THROUGH

on 08 January, 2019